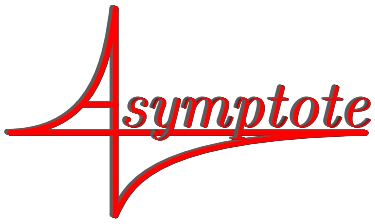
Asymptote: the Vector Graphics Language

For version 2.95



This file documents `Asymptote`, version 2.95.

`https://asymptote.sourceforge.io`

Copyright © 2004-24 Andy Hammerlindl, John Bowman, and Tom Prince.

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License (see the file LICENSE in the top-level source directory).

Table of Contents

1 Description 1

2 Installation 3

2.1 UNIX binary distributions 3
2.2 MacOS X binary distributions 3
2.3 Microsoft Windows 3
2.4 Configuring 4
2.5 Search paths 6
2.6 Compiling from UNIX source 6
2.7 Editing modes 7
2.8 Git 8
2.9 Building the documentation 8
2.10 Uninstall 8

3 Tutorial 10

3.1 Drawing in batch mode 10
3.2 Drawing in interactive mode 10
3.3 Figure size 11
3.4 Labels 12
3.5 Paths 12

4 Drawing commands 15

4.1 draw 15
4.2 fill 18
4.3 clip 20
4.4 label 20

5 Bezier curves 24

6 Programming 26

6.1 Data types 26
6.2 Paths and guides 33
6.3 Pens 40
6.4 Transforms 50
6.5 Frames and pictures 51
6.6 Deferred drawing 57
6.7 Files 58
6.8 Variable initializers 61
6.9 Structures 62
6.10 Operators 65
6.10.1 Arithmetic & logical operators 65

6.10.2 Self & prefix operators . . . 66
6.10.3 User-defined operators . . . 66
6.11 Implicit scaling . . . 67
6.12 Functions . . . 68
6.12.1 Default arguments . . . 69
6.12.2 Named arguments . . . 70
6.12.3 Rest arguments . . . 71
6.12.4 Mathematical functions . . . 72
6.13 Arrays . . . 74
6.13.1 Slices . . . 81
6.14 Casts . . . 83
6.15 Import . . . 84
6.15.1 Templated imports . . . 86
6.16 Static . . . 87

7 LaTeX usage . . . 90

8 Base modules . . . 95

8.1 plain . . . 95
8.2 simplex . . . 95
8.3 simplex2 . . . 95
8.4 math . . . 95
8.5 interpolate . . . 96
8.6 geometry . . . 96
8.7 trembling . . . 96
8.8 stats . . . 97
8.9 patterns . . . 97
8.10 markers . . . 97
8.11 map . . . 99
8.12 tree . . . 99
8.13 binarytree . . . 99
8.14 drawtree . . . 100
8.15 syzygy . . . 100
8.16 feynman . . . 100
8.17 roundedpath . . . 101
8.18 animation . . . 101
8.19 embed . . . 101
8.20 slide . . . 102
8.21 MetaPost . . . 102
8.22 babel . . . 102
8.23 labelpath . . . 102
8.24 labelpath3 . . . 102
8.25 annotate . . . 102
8.26 CAD . . . 103
8.27 graph . . . 103
8.28 palette . . . 133

8.29 three ... 138
8.30 obj ... 152
8.31 graph3 ... 153
8.32 grid3 ... 157
8.33 solids ... 158
8.34 tube ... 159
8.35 flowchart ... 160
8.36 contour ... 162
8.37 contour3 ... 169
8.38 smoothcontour3 ... 169
8.39 slopefield ... 170
8.40 ode ... 171

9 Command-line options ... 172

10 Interactive mode ... 177

11 Graphical User Interface ... 179
11.1 GUI installation ... 179
11.2 GUI usage ... 179

12 Command-Line Interface ... 180

13 Language server protocol ... 181

14 PostScript to Asymptote ... 182

15 Help ... 183

16 Debugger ... 184

17 Acknowledgments ... 185

Index ... 186

1 Description

Asymptote is a powerful descriptive vector graphics language that provides a mathematical coordinate-based framework for technical drawing. Labels and equations are typeset with LaTeX, for overall document consistency, yielding the same high-quality level of typesetting that LaTeX provides for scientific text. By default it produces PostScript output, but it can also generate OpenGL, PDF, SVG, WebGL, V3D, and legacy PRC vector graphics, along with any format that the ImageMagick package can produce. You can even try it out in your Web browser without installing it, using the Asymptote Web Application

http://asymptote.ualberta.ca

It is also possible to send remote commands to this server via the curl utility (see Chapter 12 [Command-Line Interface], page 180).

A major advantage of Asymptote over other graphics packages is that it is a high-level programming language, as opposed to just a graphics program: it can therefore exploit the best features of the script (command-driven) and graphical-user-interface (GUI) methods for producing figures. The rudimentary GUI xasy included with the package allows one to move script-generated objects around. To make Asymptote accessible to the average user, this GUI is currently being developed into a full-fledged interface that can generate objects directly. However, the script portion of the language is now ready for general use by users who are willing to learn a few simple Asymptote graphics commands (see Chapter 4 [Drawing commands], page 15).

Asymptote is mathematically oriented (e.g. one can use complex multiplication to rotate a vector) and uses LaTeX to do the typesetting of labels. This is an important feature for scientific applications. It was inspired by an earlier drawing program (with a weaker syntax and capabilities) called MetaPost.

The Asymptote vector graphics language provides:

- a standard for typesetting mathematical figures, just as TEX/LaTeX is the de-facto standard for typesetting equations.
- LaTeX typesetting of labels, for overall document consistency;
- the ability to generate and embed 3D vector WebGL graphics within HTML files;
- the ability to generate and embed 3D vector PRC graphics within PDF files;
- a natural coordinate-based framework for technical drawing, inspired by MetaPost, with a much cleaner, powerful C++-like programming syntax;
- compilation of figures into virtual machine code for speed, without sacrificing portability;
- the power of a script-based language coupled to the convenience of a GUI;
- customization using its own C++-like graphics programming language;
- sensible defaults for graphical features, with the ability to override;
- a high-level mathematically oriented interface to the PostScript language for vector graphics, including affine transforms and complex variables;
- functions that can create new (anonymous) functions;
- deferred drawing that uses the simplex method to solve overall size constraint issues between fixed-sized objects (labels and arrowheads) and objects that should scale with figure size;

Many of the features of Asymptote are written in the Asymptote language itself. While the stock version of Asymptote is designed for mathematics typesetting needs, one can write Asymptote modules that tailor it to specific applications; for example, a scientific graphing module is available (see Section 8.27 [graph], page 103). Examples of Asymptote code and output, including animations, are available at

https://asymptote.sourceforge.io/gallery/

Clicking on an example file name in this manual, like Pythagoras, will display the PDF output, whereas clicking on its .asy extension will show the corresponding Asymptote code in a separate window.

Links to many external resources, including an excellent user-written Asymptote tutorial can be found at

https://asymptote.sourceforge.io/links.html

A quick reference card for Asymptote is available at

https://asymptote.sourceforge.io/asyRefCard.pdf

2 Installation

After following the instructions for your specific distribution, please see also Section 2.4 [Configuring], page 4.

We recommend subscribing to new release announcements at

`https://sourceforge.net/projects/asymptote`

Users may also wish to monitor the `Asymptote` forum:

`https://sourceforge.net/p/asymptote/discussion/409349`

2.1 UNIX binary distributions

We release both `tgz` and RPM binary distributions of `Asymptote`. The root user can install the `Linux x86_64 tgz` distribution of version `x.xx` of `Asymptote` with the commands:

```
tar -C / -zxf asymptote-x.xx.x86_64.tgz
texhash
```

The `texhash` command, which installs LaTeX style files, is optional. The executable file will be `/usr/local/bin/asy`) and example code will be installed by default in `/usr/local/share/doc/asymptote/examples`.

Fedora users can easily install a recent version of `Asymptote` with the command

```
dnf --enablerepo=rawhide install asymptote
```

To install the latest version of `Asymptote` on a Debian-based distribution (e.g. Ubuntu, Mepis, Linspire) follow the instructions for compiling from `UNIX` source (see Section 2.6 [Compiling from UNIX source], page 6). Alternatively, Debian users can install one of Hubert Chan's prebuilt `Asymptote` binaries from

`http://ftp.debian.org/debian/pool/main/a/asymptote`

2.2 MacOS X binary distributions

`MacOS X` users can either compile the `UNIX` source code (see Section 2.6 [Compiling from UNIX source], page 6) or install the `Asymptote` binary available at

`https://www.macports.org/`

or at

`https://brew.sh/`

Note that many `MacOS X` (and FreeBSD) systems lack the GNU `readline` library. For full interactive functionality, GNU `readline` version 4.3 or later must be installed.

2.3 Microsoft Windows

Users of the `Microsoft Windows` operating system can install the self-extracting `Asymptote` executable `asymptote-x.xx-setup.exe`, where `x.xx` denotes the latest version.

A working TEX implementation (we recommend `https://www.tug.org/texlive` or `http://www.miktex.org`) will be required to typeset labels. You will also need to install `GPL Ghostscript` version 9.56 or later from `https://www.ghostscript.com/`.

To view `PostScript` output, you can install the program `Sumatra PDF` available from `https://www.sumatrapdfreader.org/`.

The ImageMagick package from https://www.imagemagick.org/script/binary-releases.php
is required to support output formats other than HTML, PDF, SVG, and PNG (see [magick], page 175). The Python 3 interpreter from https://www.python.org is only required if you wish to try out the graphical user interface (see Chapter 11 [GUI], page 179).

Example code will be installed by default in the examples subdirectory of the installation directory (by default, C:\Program Files\Asymptote).

2.4 Configuring

In interactive mode, or when given the -V option (the default when running Asymptote on a single file under MSDOS), Asymptote will automatically invoke your PostScript viewer (evince under UNIX) to display graphical output. The PostScript viewer should be capable of automatically redrawing whenever the output file is updated. The UNIX PostScript viewer gv supports this (via a SIGHUP signal). Users of ggv will need to enable Watch file under Edit/PostScript Viewer Preferences.

Configuration variables are most easily set as Asymptote variables in an optional configuration file config.asy (see [configuration file], page 175). For example, the setting pdfviewer specifies the location of the PDF viewer. Here are the default values of several important configuration variables under UNIX:

```
import settings;
pdfviewer="acroread";
htmlviewer="google-chrome";
psviewer="evince";
display="display";
animate="animate";
gs="gs";
libgs="";
```

Under MSDOS, the viewer settings htmlviewer, pdfviewer, psviewer, display, and animate default to the string cmd, requesting the application normally associated with each file type. The (installation-dependent) default values of gs and libgs are determined automatically from the Microsoft Windows registry. The gs setting specifies the location of the PostScript processor Ghostscript, available from https://www.ghostscript.com/.

The configuration variable htmlviewer specifies the browser to use to display 3D WebGL output. The default setting is google-chrome under UNIX and cmd under Microsoft Windows. Note that Internet Explorer does not support WebGL; Microsoft Windows users should set their default html browser to chrome or microsoft-edge. By default, 2D and 3D HTML images expand to the enclosing canvas; this can be disabled by setting the configuration variable absolute to true.

On UNIX systems, to support automatic document reloading of PDF files in Adobe Reader, we recommend copying the file reload.js from the Asymptote system directory (by default, /usr/local/share/asymptote under UNIX to ~/.adobe/Acrobat/x.x/JavaScripts/, where x.x represents the appropriate Adobe Reader version number. The automatic document reload feature must then be explicitly enabled by putting

```
import settings;
```

```
pdfreload=true;
pdfreloadOptions="-tempFile";
```

in the Asymptote configuration file. This reload feature is not useful under MSDOS since the document cannot be updated anyway on that operating system until it is first closed by Adobe Reader.

The configuration variable dir can be used to adjust the search path (see Section 2.5 [Search paths], page 6).

By default, Asymptote attempts to center the figure on the page, assuming that the paper type is letter. The default paper type may be changed to a4 with the configuration variable papertype. Alignment to other paper sizes can be obtained by setting the configuration variables paperwidth and paperheight.

These additional configuration variables normally do not require adjustment:

```
config
texpath
texcommand
dvips
dvisvgm
convert
asygl
```

Warnings (such as "unbounded" and "offaxis") may be enabled or disabled with the functions

```
warn(string s);
nowarn(string s);
```

or by directly modifying the string array settings.suppress, which lists all disabled warnings.

Configuration variables may also be set or overwritten with a command-line option:

```
asy -psviewer=evince -V venn
```

Alternatively, system environment versions of the above configuration variables may be set in the conventional way. The corresponding environment variable name is obtained by converting the configuration variable name to upper case and prepending ASYMPTOTE_: for example, to set the environment variable

```
ASYMPTOTE_PAPERTYPE="a4";
```

under Microsoft Windows XP:

1. Click on the Start button;
2. Right-click on My Computer;
3. Choose View system information;
4. Click the Advanced tab;
5. Click the Environment Variables button.

2.5 Search paths

In looking for Asymptote files, asy will search the following paths, in the order listed:

1. The current directory;
2. A list of one or more directories specified by the configuration variable dir or environment variable ASYMPTOTE_DIR (separated by : under UNIX and ; under MSDOS);
3. The directory specified by the environment variable ASYMPTOTE_HOME; if this variable is not set, the directory .asy in the user's home directory (%USERPROFILE%\.asy under MSDOS) is used;
4. The Asymptote system directory (by default, /usr/local/share/asymptote under UNIX and C:\Program Files\Asymptote under MSDOS).
5. The Asymptote examples directory (by default, /usr/local/share/doc/asymptote/examples under UNIX and C:\Program Files\Asymptote\examples under MSDOS).

2.6 Compiling from UNIX source

To compile and install a UNIX executable from the source release asymptote-x.xx.src.tgz in the subdirectory x.xx under

https://sourceforge.net/projects/asymptote/files/

execute the commands:

```
gunzip asymptote-x.xx.src.tgz
tar -xf asymptote-x.xx.src.tar
cd asymptote-x.xx
```

By default the system version of the Boehm garbage collector will be used; if it is old we recommend first putting https://github.com/ivmai/bdwgc/releases/download/v8.0.4/gc-8.0.4.tar.gz https://www.ivmaisoft.com/_bin/atomic_ops/libatomic_ops-7.6.10.tar.gz in the Asymptote source directory.

On UNIX platforms (other than MacOS X), we recommend using version 3.2.1 of the freeglut library. To compile freeglut, download

https://prdownloads.sourceforge.net/freeglut/freeglut-3.2.1.tar.gz

and type (as the root user):

```
gunzip freeglut-3.2.1.tar.gz
tar -xf freeglut-3.2.1.tar
cd freeglut-3.2.1
cmake -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX=/usr -DCMAKE_C_FLAGS=-fcommon .
make
make install
```

Then compile Asymptote with the commands

```
./configure
make all
make install
```

Be sure to use GNU make (on non-GNU systems this command may be called gmake). To build the documentation, you may need to install the texinfo-tex package. If you get errors from a broken texinfo or pdftex installation, simply put

```
https://asymptote.sourceforge.io/asymptote.pdf
```

in the directory `doc` and repeat the command `make all`.

For a (default) system-wide installation, the last command should be done as the root user. To install without root privileges, change the `./configure` command to

```
./configure --prefix=$HOME/asymptote
```

One can disable use of the Boehm garbage collector by configuring with `./configure --disable-gc`. For a list of other configuration options, say `./configure --help`. For example, under `MacOS X`, one can tell configure to use the `clang` compilers and look for header files and libraries in nonstandard locations:

```
./configure CC=clang CXX=clang++ CPPFLAGS=-I/opt/local/include LDFLAGS=-L/opt/local/lib
```

If you are compiling `Asymptote` with `gcc`, you will need a relatively recent version (e.g. 3.4.4 or later). For full interactive functionality, you will need version 4.3 or later of the GNU `readline` library. The file `gcc3.3.2curses.patch` in the `patches` directory can be used to patch the broken curses.h header file (or a local copy thereof in the current directory) on some `AIX` and `IRIX` systems.

The `FFTW` library is only required if you want `Asymptote` to be able to take Fourier transforms of data (say, to compute an audio power spectrum). The `GSL` library is only required if you require the special functions that it supports.

If you don't want to install `Asymptote` system wide, just make sure the compiled binary `asy` and GUI script `xasy` are in your path and set the configuration variable `dir` to point to the directory `base` (in the top level directory of the `Asymptote` source code).

2.7 Editing modes

Users of `emacs` can edit `Asymptote` code with the mode `asy-mode`, after enabling it by putting the following lines in their `.emacs` initialization file, replacing `ASYDIR` with the location of the `Asymptote` system directory (by default, `/usr/local/share/asymptote` or `C:\Program Files\Asymptote` under `MSDOS`):

```
(add-to-list 'load-path "ASYDIR")
(autoload 'asy-mode "asy-mode.el" "Asymptote major mode." t)
(autoload 'lasy-mode "asy-mode.el" "hybrid Asymptote/Latex major mode." t)
(autoload 'asy-insinuate-latex "asy-mode.el" "Asymptote insinuate LaTeX." t)
(add-to-list 'auto-mode-alist '("\\.asy$" . asy-mode))
```

Particularly useful key bindings in this mode are `C-c C-c`, which compiles and displays the current buffer, and the key binding `C-c ?`, which shows the available function prototypes for the command at the cursor. For full functionality you should also install the Apache Software Foundation package `two-mode-mode`:

```
https://www.dedasys.com/freesoftware/files/two-mode-mode.el
```

Once installed, you can use the hybrid mode `lasy-mode` to edit a LaTeX file containing embedded `Asymptote` code (see Chapter 7 [LaTeX usage], page 90). This mode can be enabled within `latex-mode` with the key sequence `M-x lasy-mode <RET>`. On `UNIX` systems, additional keywords will be generated from all `asy` files in the space-separated list of directories specified by the environment variable `ASYMPTOTE_SITEDIR`. Further documentation of `asy-mode` is available within `emacs` by pressing the sequence keys `C-h f asy-mode <RET>`.

Fans of vim can customize vim for Asymptote with

```
cp /usr/local/share/asymptote/asy.vim ~/.vim/syntax/asy.vim
```

and add the following to their ~/.vimrc file:

```
augroup filetypedetect
au BufNewFile,BufRead *.asy     setf asy
augroup END
filetype plugin on
```

If any of these directories or files don't exist, just create them. To set vim up to run the current asymptote script using :make just add to ~/.vim/ftplugin/asy.vim:

```
setlocal makeprg=asy\ %
setlocal errorformat=%f:\ %l.%c:\ %m
```

Syntax highlighting support for the KDE editor Kate can be enabled by running asy-kate.sh in the /usr/local/share/asymptote directory and putting the generated asymptote.xml file in ~/.local/share/org.kde.syntax-highlighting/syntax/.

2.8 Git

The following commands are needed to install the latest development version of Asymptote using git:

```
git clone https://github.com/vectorgraphics/asymptote

cd asymptote
./autogen.sh
./configure
make all
make install
```

To compile without optimization, use the command make CFLAGS=-g. On Ubuntu systems, you may need to first install the required dependencies:

```
apt-get build-dep asymptote
```

2.9 Building the documentation

Here are instructions for building the documentation:

```
cd doc
make  # for both the PDF version doc/asymptote.pdf and the HTML version
cd png
make  # for the HTML version only: doc/png/index.html
```

Note that the HTML version cannot be built without executing make from doc folder first.

The asy executable is required for compiling the diagrams in the documentation.

2.10 Uninstall

To uninstall a Linux x86_64 binary distribution, use the commands

```
tar -zxvf asymptote-x.xx.x86_64.tgz | xargs --replace=% rm /%
texhash
```

To uninstall all `Asymptote` files installed from a source distribution, use the command `make uninstall`

3 Tutorial

A concise introduction to Asymptote is given here. For a more thorough introduction, see the excellent Asymptote tutorial written by Charles Staats:

https://asymptote.sourceforge.io/asymptote_tutorial.pdf

Another Asymptote tutorial is available as a wiki, with images rendered by an online Asymptote engine:

https://www.artofproblemsolving.com/wiki/?title=Asymptote_(Vector_Graphics_Language)

3.1 Drawing in batch mode

To draw a line from coordinate (0,0) to coordinate (100,100), create a text file test.asy containing

```
draw((0,0)--(100,100));
```

Then execute the command

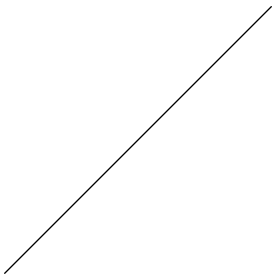
```
asy -V test
```

Alternatively, MSDOS users can drag and drop test.asy onto the Desktop asy icon (or make Asymptote the default application for the extension asy).

This method, known as *batch mode*, outputs a PostScript file test.eps. If you prefer PDF output, use the command line

```
asy -V -f pdf test
```

In either case, the -V option opens up a viewer window so you can immediately view the result:



Here, the -- connector joins the two points (0,0) and (100,100) with a line segment.

3.2 Drawing in interactive mode

Another method is *interactive mode*, where Asymptote reads individual commands as they are entered by the user. To try this out, enter Asymptote's interactive mode by clicking on the Asymptote icon or typing the command asy. Then type

```
draw((0,0)--(100,100));
```

followed by Enter, to obtain the above image.

At this point you can type further draw commands, which will be added to the displayed figure, erase to clear the canvas,

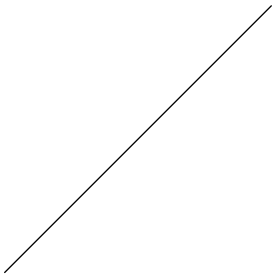
```
input test;
```

to execute all of the commands contained in the file `test.asy`, or `quit` to exit interactive mode. You can use the arrow keys in interactive mode to edit previous lines. The tab key will automatically complete unambiguous words; otherwise, hitting tab again will show the possible choices. Further commands specific to interactive mode are described in Chapter 10 [Interactive mode], page 177.

3.3 Figure size

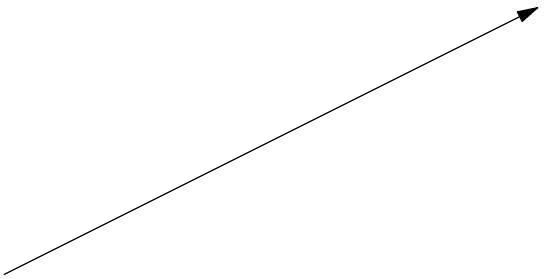
In `Asymptote`, coordinates like `(0,0)` and `(100,100)`, called *pairs*, are expressed in `PostScript` "big points" (1 `bp` = 1/72 `inch`) and the default line width is `0.5bp`. However, it is often inconvenient to work directly in `PostScript` coordinates. The next example produces identical output to the previous example, by scaling the line `(0,0)--(1,1)` to fit a rectangle of width `100.5 bp` and height `100.5 bp` (the extra `0.5bp` accounts for the line width):

```
size(100.5,100.5);
draw((0,0)--(1,1));
```



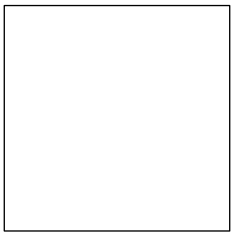
One can also specify the size in `pt` (1 `pt` = 1/72.27 `inch`), `cm`, `mm`, or `inches`. Two nonzero size arguments (or a single size argument) restrict the size in both directions, preserving the aspect ratio. If 0 is given as a size argument, no restriction is made in that direction; the overall scaling will be determined by the other direction (see [size], page 51):

```
size(0,100.5);
draw((0,0)--(2,1),Arrow);
```



To connect several points and create a cyclic path, use the `cycle` keyword:

```
size(3cm);
draw((0,0)--(1,0)--(1,1)--(0,1)--cycle);
```



For convenience, the path `(0,0)--(1,0)--(1,1)--(0,1)--cycle` may be replaced with the predefined variable `unitsquare`, or equivalently, `box((0,0),(1,1))`.

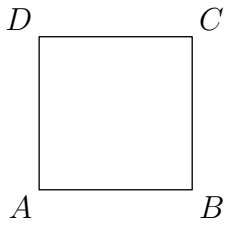
To make the user coordinates represent multiples of exactly `1cm`:

```
unitsize(1cm);
draw(unitsquare);
```

3.4 Labels

Adding labels is easy in `Asymptote`; one specifies the label as a double-quoted `LaTeX` string, a coordinate, and an optional alignment direction:

```
size(3cm);
draw(unitsquare);
label("$A$",(0,0),SW);
label("$B$",(1,0),SE);
label("$C$",(1,1),NE);
label("$D$",(0,1),NW);
```

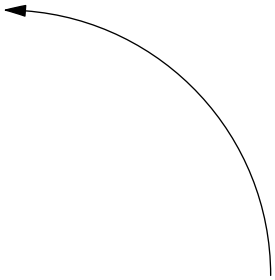


`Asymptote` uses the standard compass directions `E=(1,0)`, `N=(0,1)`, `NE=unit(N+E)`, and `ENE=unit(E+NE)`, etc., which along with the directions `up`, `down`, `right`, and `left` are defined as pairs in the `Asymptote` base module `plain` (a user who has a local variable named `E` may access the compass direction `E` by prefixing it with the name of the module where it is defined: `plain.E`).

3.5 Paths

This example draws a path that approximates a quarter circle, terminated with an arrowhead:

```
size(100,0);
draw((1,0){up}..{left}(0,1),Arrow);
```



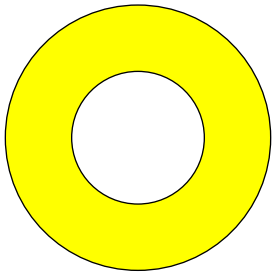
Here the directions `up` and `left` in braces specify the outgoing and incoming directions at the points `(1,0)` and `(0,1)`, respectively.

In general, a path is specified as a list of points (or other paths) interconnected with `--`, which denotes a straight line segment, or `..`, which denotes a cubic spline (see Chapter 5 [Bezier curves], page 24). Specifying a final `..cycle` creates a cyclic path that connects smoothly back to the initial node, as in this approximation (accurate to within 0.06%) of a unit circle:

```
path unitcircle=E..N..W..S..cycle;
```

An `Asymptote` path, being connected, is equivalent to a `PostScript subpath`. The `^^` binary operator, which requests that the pen be moved (without drawing or affecting endpoint curvatures) from the final point of the left-hand path to the initial point of the right-hand path, may be used to group several `Asymptote` paths into a `path[]` array (equivalent to a `PostScript` path):

```
size(0,100);
path unitcircle=E..N..W..S..cycle;
path g=scale(2)*unitcircle;
filldraw(unitcircle^^g,evenodd+yellow,black);
```



The `PostScript` even-odd fill rule here specifies that only the region bounded between the two unit circles is filled (see [fillrule], page 44). In this example, the same effect can be achieved by using the default zero winding number fill rule, if one is careful to alternate the orientation of the paths:

```
filldraw(unitcircle^^reverse(g),yellow,black);
```

The `^^` operator is used by the `box(triple, triple)` function in the module `three` to construct the edges of a cube `unitbox` without retracing steps (see Section 8.29 [three], page 138):

```
import three;
```

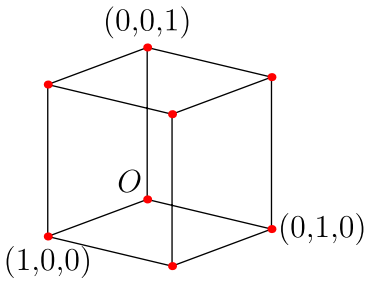
```
currentprojection=orthographic(5,4,2,center=true);

size(5cm);
size3(3cm,5cm,8cm);

draw(unitbox);

dot(unitbox,red);

label("$O$",(0,0,0),NW);
label("(1,0,0)",(1,0,0),S);
label("(0,1,0)",(0,1,0),E);
label("(0,0,1)",(0,0,1),Z);
```



See section Section 8.27 [graph], page 103, (or the online `Asymptote` gallery and external links posted at `https://asymptote.sourceforge.io`) for further examples, including two-dimensional and interactive three-dimensional scientific graphs. Additional examples have been posted by Philippe Ivaldi at `https://web.archive.org/web/20201130113133/http://www.piprime.fr/asymptote`.

4 Drawing commands

All of Asymptote's graphical capabilities are based on four primitive commands. The three PostScript drawing commands draw, fill, and clip add objects to a picture in the order in which they are executed, with the most recently drawn object appearing on top. The labeling command label can be used to add text labels and external EPS images, which will appear on top of the PostScript objects (since this is normally what one wants), but again in the relative order in which they were executed. After drawing objects on a picture, the picture can be output with the shipout function (see [shipout], page 52).

If you wish to draw PostScript objects on top of labels (or verbatim tex commands; see [tex], page 56), the layer command may be used to start a new PostScript/LaTeX layer:

```
void layer(picture pic=currentpicture);
```

The layer function gives one full control over the order in which objects are drawn. Layers are drawn sequentially, with the most recent layer appearing on top. Within each layer, labels, images, and verbatim tex commands are always drawn after the PostScript objects in that layer.

A page break can be generated with the command

```
void newpage(picture pic=currentpicture);
```

While some of these drawing commands take many options, they all have sensible default values (for example, the picture argument defaults to currentpicture).

4.1 draw

```
void draw(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L="", path g,
          align align=NoAlign, pen p=currentpen,
          arrowbar arrow=None, arrowbar bar=None, margin margin=NoMargin,
          Label legend="", marker marker=nomarker);
```

Draw the path g on the picture pic using pen p for drawing, with optional drawing attributes (Label L, explicit label alignment align, arrows and bars arrow and bar, margins margin, legend, and markers marker). Only one parameter, the path, is required. For convenience, the arguments arrow and bar may be specified in either order. The argument legend is a Label to use in constructing an optional legend entry.

Bars bar are useful for indicating dimensions. The possible values of bar are None, BeginBar, EndBar (or equivalently Bar), and Bars (which draws a bar at both ends of the path). Each of these bar specifiers (except for None) will accept an optional real argument that denotes the length of the bar in PostScript coordinates. The default bar length is barsize(pen).

The possible values of arrow are None, Blank (which draws no arrows or path), BeginArrow, MidArrow, EndArrow (or equivalently Arrow), and Arrows (which draws an arrow at both ends of the path).

There are also arrow versions with slightly modified default values of size and angle suitable for curved arrows: BeginArcArrow, EndArcArrow (or equivalently ArcArrow), MidArcArrow, and ArcArrows.

For example:

```
draw((0,0)--(1,1),arrow=Arrows);
```

All of the arrow specifiers except for `None` and `Blank` may be given optional arguments, for example:

```
draw((0,0)--(1,1),arrow=Arrow(
     arrowhead=HookHead,size=3mm,angle=20,filltype=Draw,position=0.9));
```

The function `Arrow` has the signature

```
arrowbar Arrow(arrowhead arrowhead=DefaultHead,
               real size=0, real angle=arrowangle,
               filltype filltype=null, position position=EndPoint)
```

Calling `Arrow()` returns `Arrow`, which is an `arrowbar` object. The parameters are:

- `arrowhead` can be one of the predefined arrowhead styles `DefaultHead`, `SimpleHead`, `HookHead`, `TeXHead`.
- real `size` is the arrowhead size in `PostScript` coordinates.

  The default arrowhead size when drawn with a pen `p` is `arrowsize(p)`.
- real `angle` is the arrowhead angle in degrees.
- filltype `filltype` (see [filltype], page 53),
- (except for `MidArrow` and `Arrows`) real `position` (in the sense of `point(path p, real t)`) along the path where the tip of the arrow should be placed.

Margins `margin` can be used to shrink the visible portion of a path by `labelmargin(p)` to avoid overlap with other drawn objects.

Typical values of `margin` are:

`NoMargin`

`BeginMargin`
`EndMargin`
: (equivalently `Margin`)

`Margins`
: leaves a margin at both ends of the path.

`Margin(real begin, real end=begin)`
: specify the size of the beginning and ending margin, respectively, in multiples of the units `labelmargin(p)` used for aligning labels.

`BeginPenMargin`
`EndPenMargin`
: (equivalently `PenMargin`)

`PenMargins`
`PenMargin(real begin, real end=begin)`
: specify a margin in units of the pen line width, taking account of the pen line width when drawing the path or arrow.

`DotMargin`
: an abbreviation for `PenMargin(-0.5*dotfactor,0.5*dotfactor)`, used to draw from the usual beginning point just up to the boundary of an end dot of width `dotfactor*linewidth(p)`.

`BeginDotMargin`
`DotMargins`
: work similarly.

`TrueMargin(real begin, real end=begin)`
: specify a margin directly in `PostScript` units, independent of the pen line width.

The use of arrows, bars, and margins is illustrated by the examples `Pythagoras.asy` and `sqrtx01.asy`.

The legend for a picture `pic` can be fit and aligned to a frame with the routine:

```
frame legend(picture pic=currentpicture, int perline=1,
             real xmargin=legendmargin, real ymargin=xmargin,
             real linelength=legendlinelength,
             real hskip=legendhskip, real vskip=legendvskip,
             real maxwidth=0, real maxheight=0,
             bool hstretch=false, bool vstretch=false, pen p=currentpen);
```

Here `xmargin` and `ymargin` specify the surrounding x and y margins, `perline` specifies the number of entries per line (default 1; 0 means choose this number automatically), `linelength` specifies the length of the path lines, `hskip` and `vskip` specify the line skip (as a multiple of the legend entry size), `maxwidth` and `maxheight` specify optional upper limits on the width and height of the resulting legend (0 means unlimited), `hstretch` and `vstretch` allow the legend to stretch horizontally or vertically, and `p` specifies the pen used to draw the bounding box. The legend frame can then be added and aligned about a point on a picture `dest` using `add` or `attach` (see [add about], page 54).

To draw a dot, simply draw a path containing a single point. The `dot` command defined in the module `plain` draws a dot having a diameter equal to an explicit pen line width or the default line width magnified by `dotfactor` (6 by default), using the specified filltype (see [filltype], page 53) or `dotfilltype` (`Fill` by default):

```
void dot(frame f, pair z, pen p=currentpen, filltype filltype=dotfilltype);
void dot(picture pic=currentpicture, pair z, pen p=currentpen,
         filltype filltype=dotfilltype);
void dot(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L, pair z, align align=NoAlign,
         string format=defaultformat, pen p=currentpen, filltype filltype=dotfilltype);
void dot(picture pic=currentpicture, Label[] L=new Label[], pair[] z,
         align align=NoAlign, string format=defaultformat, pen p=currentpen,
         filltype filltype=dotfilltype);
void dot(picture pic=currentpicture, path[] g, pen p=currentpen,
         filltype filltype=dotfilltype);
void dot(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L, pen p=currentpen,
         filltype filltype=dotfilltype);
```

If the variable `Label` is given as the `Label` argument to the third routine, the `format` argument will be used to format a string based on the dot location (here `defaultformat` is `"$%.4g$"`). The fourth routine draws a dot at every point of a pair array `z`. One can also draw a dot at every node of a path:

```
void dot(picture pic=currentpicture, Label[] L=new Label[],
```

```
          explicit path g, align align=RightSide, string format=defaultformat,
          pen p=currentpen, filltype filltype=dotfilltype);
```

See [pathmarkers], page 113, and Section 8.10 [markers], page 97, for more general methods for marking path nodes.

To draw a fixed-sized object (in `PostScript` coordinates) about the user coordinate `origin`, use the routine

```
void draw(pair origin, picture pic=currentpicture, Label L="", path g,
          align align=NoAlign, pen p=currentpen, arrowbar arrow=None,
          arrowbar bar=None, margin margin=NoMargin, Label legend="",
          marker marker=nomarker);
```

4.2 fill

```
void fill(picture pic=currentpicture, path g, pen p=currentpen);
```

Fill the interior region bounded by the cyclic path `g` on the picture `pic`, using the pen `p`.

There is also a convenient `filldraw` command, which fills the path and then draws in the boundary. One can specify separate pens for each operation:

```
void filldraw(picture pic=currentpicture, path g, pen fillpen=currentpen,
              pen drawpen=currentpen);
```

This fixed-size version of `fill` allows one to fill an object described in `PostScript` coordinates about the user coordinate `origin`:

```
void fill(pair origin, picture pic=currentpicture, path g, pen p=currentpen);
```

This is just a convenient abbreviation for the commands:

```
picture opic;
fill(opic,g,p);
add(pic,opic,origin);
```

The routine

```
void filloutside(picture pic=currentpicture, path g, pen p=currentpen);
```

fills the region exterior to the path `g`, out to the current boundary of picture `pic`.

Lattice gradient shading varying smoothly over a two-dimensional array of pens `p`, using fill rule `fillrule`, can be produced with

```
void latticeshade(picture pic=currentpicture, path g, bool stroke=false,
                  pen fillrule=currentpen, pen[][] p)
```

If `stroke=true`, the region filled is the same as the region that would be drawn by `draw(pic,g,zerowinding)`; in this case the path `g` need not be cyclic. The pens in `p` must belong to the same color space. One can use the functions `rgb(pen)` or `cmyk(pen)` to promote pens to a higher color space, as illustrated in the example file `latticeshading.asy`.

Axial gradient shading varying smoothly from `pena` to `penb` in the direction of the line segment `a--b` can be achieved with

```
void axialshade(picture pic=currentpicture, path g, bool stroke=false,
                pen pena, pair a, bool extenda=true,
                pen penb, pair b, bool extendb=true);
```

The boolean parameters `extenda` and `extendb` indicate whether the shading should extend beyond the axis endpoints `a` and `b`. An example of axial shading is provided in the example file `axialshade.asy`.

Radial gradient shading varying smoothly from `pena` on the circle with center `a` and radius `ra` to `penb` on the circle with center `b` and radius `rb` is similar:

```
void radialshade(picture pic=currentpicture, path g, bool stroke=false,
                 pen pena, pair a, real ra, bool extenda=true,
                 pen penb, pair b, real rb, bool extendb=true);
```

The boolean parameters `extenda` and `extendb` indicate whether the shading should extend beyond the radii `a` and `b`. Illustrations of radial shading are provided in the example files `shade.asy`, `ring.asy`, and `shadestroke.asy`.

Gouraud shading using fill rule `fillrule` and the vertex colors in the pen array `p` on a triangular lattice defined by the vertices `z` and edge flags `edges` is implemented with

```
void gouraudshade(picture pic=currentpicture, path g, bool stroke=false,
                  pen fillrule=currentpen, pen[] p, pair[] z,
                  int[] edges);
void gouraudshade(picture pic=currentpicture, path g, bool stroke=false,
                  pen fillrule=currentpen, pen[] p, int[] edges);
```

In the second form, the elements of `z` are taken to be successive nodes of path `g`. The pens in `p` must belong to the same color space. Illustrations of Gouraud shading are provided in the example file `Gouraud.asy`. The edge flags used in Gouraud shading are documented on pages 270–274 of the PostScript Language Reference (3rd edition):

`https://www.adobe.com/jp/print/postscript/pdfs/PLRM.pdf`

Tensor product shading using clipping path `g`, fill rule `fillrule` on patches bounded by the n cyclic paths of length 4 in path array `b`, using the vertex colors specified in the $n \times 4$ pen array `p` and internal control points in the $n \times 4$ array `z`, is implemented with

```
void tensorshade(picture pic=currentpicture, path[] g, bool stroke=false,
                 pen fillrule=currentpen, pen[][] p, path[] b=g,
                 pair[][] z=new pair[][]);
```

If the array `z` is empty, Coons shading, in which the color control points are calculated automatically, is used. The pens in `p` must belong to the same color space. A simpler interface for the case of a single patch ($n = 1$) is also available:

```
void tensorshade(picture pic=currentpicture, path g, bool stroke=false,
                 pen fillrule=currentpen, pen[] p, path b=g,
                 pair[] z=new pair[]);
```

One can also smoothly shade the regions between consecutive paths of a sequence using a given array of pens:

```
void draw(picture pic=currentpicture, pen fillrule=currentpen, path[] g,
          pen[] p);
```

Illustrations of tensor product and Coons shading are provided in the example files `tensor.asy`, `Coons.asy`, `BezierPatch.asy`, and `rainbow.asy`.

More general shading possibilities are available using TEX engines that produce PDF output (see [texengines], page 175): the routine

```
void functionshade(picture pic=currentpicture, path[] g, bool stroke=false,
```

```
                    pen fillrule=currentpen, string shader);
```

shades on picture `pic` the interior of path `g` according to fill rule `fillrule` using the `PostScript` calculator routine specified by the string `shader`; this routine takes 2 arguments, each in [0,1], and returns `colors(fillrule).length` color components. Function shading is illustrated in the example `functionshading.asy`.

The following routine uses `evenodd` clipping together with the `^^` operator to unfill a region:

```
void unfill(picture pic=currentpicture, path g);
```

4.3 clip

```
void clip(picture pic=currentpicture, path g, stroke=false,
          pen fillrule=currentpen);
```

Clip the current contents of picture `pic` to the region bounded by the path `g`, using fill rule `fillrule` (see [fillrule], page 44). If `stroke=true`, the clipped portion is the same as the region that would be drawn with `draw(pic,g,zerowinding)`; in this case the path `g` need not be cyclic. While clipping has no notion of depth (it transcends layers and even pages), one can localize clipping to a temporary picture, which can then be added to `pic`. For an illustration of picture clipping, see the first example in Chapter 7 [LaTeX usage], page 90.

4.4 label

```
void label(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L, pair position,
           align align=NoAlign, pen p=currentpen, filltype filltype=NoFill)
```

Draw Label `L` on picture `pic` using pen `p`. If `align` is `NoAlign`, the label will be centered at user coordinate `position`; otherwise it will be aligned in the direction of `align` and displaced from `position` by the `PostScript` offset `align*labelmargin(p)`.

Here, `real labelmargin(pen p=currentpen)` is a quantity used to align labels. In the code below,

```
label("abcdefg",(0,0),align=up,basealign);
```

the baseline of the label will be exactly `labelmargin(currentpen)` `PostScript` units above the center.

The constant `Align` can be used to align the bottom-left corner of the label at `position`. The Label `L` can either be a string or the structure obtained by calling one of the functions

```
Label Label(string s="", pair position, align align=NoAlign,
            pen p=nullpen, embed embed=Rotate, filltype filltype=NoFill);
Label Label(string s="", align align=NoAlign,
            pen p=nullpen, embed embed=Rotate, filltype filltype=NoFill);
Label Label(Label L, pair position, align align=NoAlign,
            pen p=nullpen, embed embed=L.embed, filltype filltype=NoFill);
Label Label(Label L, align align=NoAlign,
            pen p=nullpen, embed embed=L.embed, filltype filltype=NoFill);
```

The text of a Label can be scaled, slanted, rotated, or shifted by multiplying it on the left by an affine transform (see Section 6.4 [Transforms], page 50). For example,

`rotate(45)*xscale(2)*L` first scales `L` in the x direction and then rotates it counterclockwise by 45 degrees. The final position of a Label can also be shifted by a `PostScript` coordinate translation: `shift(10,0)*L`. An explicit pen specified within the Label overrides other pen arguments. The `embed` argument determines how the Label should transform with the embedding picture:

`Shift` only shift with embedding picture;

`Rotate` only shift and rotate with embedding picture (default);

`Rotate(pair z)`
rotate with (picture-transformed) vector `z`.

`Slant` only shift, rotate, slant, and reflect with embedding picture;

`Scale` shift, rotate, slant, reflect, and scale with embedding picture.

To add a label to a path, use

```
void label(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L, path g, align align=NoAlign,
           pen p=currentpen, filltype filltype=NoFill);
```

By default the label will be positioned at the midpoint of the path. An alternative label position (in the sense of `point(path p, real t)`) may be specified as a real value for `position` in constructing the Label. The position `Relative(real)` specifies a location relative to the total arclength of the path. These convenient abbreviations are predefined:

```
position BeginPoint=Relative(0);
position MidPoint=Relative(0.5);
position EndPoint=Relative(1);
```

Path labels are aligned in the direction `align`, which may be specified as an absolute compass direction (pair) or a direction `Relative(pair)` measured relative to a north axis in the local direction of the path. For convenience `LeftSide`, `Center`, and `RightSide` are defined as `Relative(W)`, `Relative((0,0))`, and `Relative(E)`, respectively. Multiplying `LeftSide` and `RightSide` on the left by a real scaling factor will move the label further away from or closer to the path.

A label with a fixed-size arrow of length `arrowlength` pointing to `b` from direction `dir` can be produced with the routine

```
void arrow(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L="", pair b, pair dir,
           real length=arrowlength, align align=NoAlign,
           pen p=currentpen, arrowbar arrow=Arrow, margin margin=EndMargin);
```

If no alignment is specified (either in the Label or as an explicit argument), the optional Label will be aligned in the direction `dir`, using margin `margin`.

The function `string graphic(string name, string options="")` returns a string that can be used to include an encapsulated `PostScript` (EPS) file. Here, `name` is the name of the file to include and `options` is a string containing a comma-separated list of optional bounding box (`bb=llx lly urx ury`), width (`width=value`), height (`height=value`), rotation (`angle=value`), scaling (`scale=factor`), clipping (`clip=bool`), and draft mode (`draft=bool`) parameters. The `layer()` function can be used to force future objects to be drawn on top of the included image:

```
label(graphic("file.eps","width=1cm"),(0,0),NE);
```

```
layer();
```

The `string baseline(string s, string template="\strut")` function can be used to enlarge the bounding box of a label to match a given template, so that their baselines will be typeset on a horizontal line. See `Pythagoras.asy` for an example. Alternatively, the pen `basealign` may be used to force labels to respect the TeX baseline (see [basealign], page 44).

One can prevent labels from overwriting one another with the `overwrite` pen attribute (see [overwrite], page 49).

The structure `object` defined in `plain_Label.asy` allows Labels and frames to be treated in a uniform manner. A group of objects may be packed together into single frame with the routine

```
frame pack(pair align=2S ... object inset[]);
```

To draw or fill a box (or ellipse or other path) around a `Label` and return the bounding object, use one of the routines

```
object draw(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L, envelope e,
            real xmargin=0, real ymargin=xmargin, pen p=currentpen,
            filltype filltype=NoFill, bool above=true);
object draw(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L, envelope e, pair position,
            real xmargin=0, real ymargin=xmargin, pen p=currentpen,
            filltype filltype=NoFill, bool above=true);
```

Here `envelope` is a boundary-drawing routine such as `box`, `roundbox`, or `ellipse` defined in `plain_boxes.asy`.

The function `path[] texpath(Label L)` returns the path array that TEX would fill to draw the Label `L`.

The `string minipage(string s, width=100pt)` function can be used to format string `s` into a paragraph of width `width`. This example uses `minipage`, `clip`, and `graphic` to produce a CD label:




```
size(11.7cm,11.7cm);

asy(nativeformat(),"logo");

fill(unitcircle^^(scale(2/11.7)*unitcircle),
     evenodd+rgb(124/255,205/255,124/255));
label(scale(1.1)*minipage(
                          "\centering\scriptsize \textbf{\LARGE {\tt Asymptote}\\
\smallskip
\small The Vector Graphics Language}\\
\smallskip
\textsc{Andy Hammerlindl, John Bowman, and Tom Prince}
https://asymptote.sourceforge.io\\
",8cm),(0,0.6));
label(graphic("logo","height=7cm"),(0,-0.22));
clip(unitcircle^^(scale(2/11.7)*unitcircle),evenodd);
```

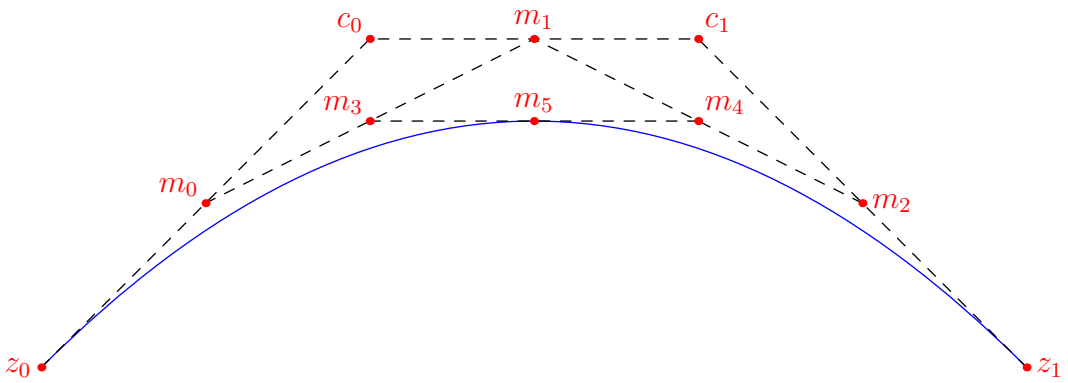
5 Bezier curves

Each interior node of a cubic spline may be given a direction prefix or suffix `{dir}`: the direction of the pair `dir` specifies the direction of the incoming or outgoing tangent, respectively, to the curve at that node. Exterior nodes may be given direction specifiers only on their interior side.

A cubic spline between the node z_0, with postcontrol point c_0, and the node z_1, with precontrol point c_1, is computed as the Bezier curve

$$(1-t)^3 z_0 + 3t(1-t)^2 c_0 + 3t^2(1-t)c_1 + t^3 z_1 \qquad 0 \le t \le 1.$$

As illustrated in the diagram below, the third-order midpoint (m_5) constructed from two endpoints z_0 and z_1 and two control points c_0 and c_1, is the point corresponding to $t = 1/2$ on the Bezier curve formed by the quadruple (z_0, c_0, c_1, z_1). This allows one to recursively construct the desired curve, by using the newly extracted third-order midpoint as an endpoint and the respective second- and first-order midpoints as control points:



Here m_0, m_1 and m_2 are the first-order midpoints, m_3 and m_4 are the second-order midpoints, and m_5 is the third-order midpoint. The curve is then constructed by recursively applying the algorithm to (z_0, m_0, m_3, m_5) and (m_5, m_4, m_2, z_1).

In fact, an analogous property holds for points located at any fraction t in $[0, 1]$ of each segment, not just for midpoints ($t = 1/2$).

The Bezier curve constructed in this manner has the following properties:

- It is entirely contained in the convex hull of the given four points.
- It starts heading from the first endpoint to the first control point and finishes heading from the second control point to the second endpoint.

The user can specify explicit control points between two nodes like this:

```
draw((0,0)..controls (0,100) and (100,100)..(100,0));
```

However, it is usually more convenient to just use the `..` operator, which tells `Asymptote` to choose its own control points using the algorithms described in Donald Knuth's monograph, The MetaFontbook, Chapter 14. The user can still customize the guide (or path) by specifying direction, tension, and curl values.

The higher the tension, the straighter the curve is, and the more it approximates a straight line. One can change the spline tension from its default value of 1 to any real value greater than or equal to 0.75 (see John D. Hobby, Discrete and Computational Geometry 1, 1986):

```
draw((100,0)..tension 2 ..(100,100)..(0,100));
draw((100,0)..tension 3 and 2 ..(100,100)..(0,100));
draw((100,0)..tension atleast 2 ..(100,100)..(0,100));
```

In these examples there is a space between `2` and `...` This is needed as `2.` is interpreted as a numerical constant.

The curl parameter specifies the curvature at the endpoints of a path (0 means straight; the default value of 1 means approximately circular):

```
draw((100,0){curl 0}..(100,100)..{curl 0}(0,100));
```

The `MetaPost` `...` path connector, which requests, when possible, an inflection-free curve confined to a triangle defined by the endpoints and directions, is implemented in `Asymptote` as the convenient abbreviation `::` for `..tension atleast 1 ..` (the ellipsis `...` is used in `Asymptote` to indicate a variable number of arguments; see Section 6.12.3 [Rest arguments], page 71). For example, compare

```
draw((0,0){up}..(100,25){right}..(200,0){down});
```



with

```
draw((0,0){up}::(100,25){right}::(200,0){down});
```



The `---` connector is an abbreviation for `..tension atleast infinity..` and the `&` connector concatenates two paths, after first stripping off the last node of the first path (which normally should coincide with the first node of the second path).

6 Programming

Here is a short introductory example to the Asymptote programming language that highlights the similarity of its control structures with those of C, C++, and Java:

```
// This is a comment.

// Declaration: Declare x to be a real variable;
real x;

// Assignment: Assign the real variable x the value 1.
x=1.0;

// Conditional: Test if x equals 1 or not.
if(x == 1.0) {
  write("x equals 1.0");
} else {
  write("x is not equal to 1.0");
}

// Loop: iterate 10 times
for(int i=0; i < 10; ++i) {
  write(i);
}
```

Asymptote supports `while`, `do`, `break`, and `continue` statements just as in C/C++. It also supports the Java-style shorthand for iterating over all elements of an array:

```
// Iterate over an array
int[] array={1,1,2,3,5};
for(int k : array) {
  write(k);
}
```

In addition, it supports many features beyond the ones found in those languages.

6.1 Data types

Asymptote supports the following data types (in addition to user-defined types):

`void` The void type is used only by functions that take or return no arguments.

`bool` a boolean type that can only take on the values `true` or `false`. For example:

```
bool b=true;
```

defines a boolean variable `b` and initializes it to the value `true`. If no initializer is given:

```
bool b;
```

the value `false` is assumed.

`bool3` an extended boolean type that can take on the values `true`, `default`, or `false`. A bool3 type can be cast to or from a bool. The default initializer for bool3 is `default`.

`int` an integer type; if no initializer is given, the implicit value `0` is assumed. The minimum allowed value of an integer is `intMin` and the maximum value is `intMax`.

`real` a real number; this should be set to the highest-precision native floating-point type on the architecture. The implicit initializer for reals is `0.0`. Real numbers have precision `realEpsilon`, with `realDigits` significant digits. The smallest positive real number is `realMin` and the largest positive real number is `realMax`. The variables `inf` and `nan`, along with the function `bool isnan(real x)` are useful when floating-point exceptions are masked with the `-mask` command-line option (the default in interactive mode).

`pair` complex number, that is, an ordered pair of real components `(x,y)`. The real and imaginary parts of a pair `z` can read as `z.x` and `z.y`. We say that `x` and `y` are virtual members of the data element pair; they cannot be directly modified, however. The implicit initializer for pairs is `(0.0,0.0)`.

There are a number of ways to take the complex conjugate of a pair:

```
pair z=(3,4);
z=(z.x,-z.y);
z=z.x-I*z.y;
z=conj(z);
```

Here `I` is the pair `(0,1)`. A number of built-in functions are defined for pairs:

`pair conj(pair z)`
: returns the conjugate of `z`;

`real length(pair z)`
: returns the complex modulus |`z`| of its argument `z`. For example,

```
pair z=(3,4);
length(z);
```

returns the result 5. A synonym for `length(pair)` is `abs(pair)`. The function `abs2(pair z)` returns |`z`|^2;

`real angle(pair z, bool warn=true)`
: returns the angle of `z` in radians in the interval [`-pi`,`pi`] or `0` if `warn` is `false` and `z=(0,0)` (rather than producing an error);

`real degrees(pair z, bool warn=true)`
: returns the angle of `z` in degrees in the interval [0,360) or `0` if `warn` is `false` and `z=(0,0)` (rather than producing an error);

`pair unit(pair z)`
: returns a unit vector in the direction of the pair `z`;

`pair expi(real angle)`
: returns a unit vector in the direction `angle` measured in radians;

`pair dir(real degrees)`
: returns a unit vector in the direction `degrees` measured in degrees;

`real xpart(pair z)`
: returns `z.x`;

`real ypart(pair z)`
: returns `z.y`;

`pair realmult(pair z, pair w)`
: returns the element-by-element product `(z.x*w.x,z.y*w.y)`;

`real dot(explicit pair z, explicit pair w)`
: returns the dot product `z.x*w.x+z.y*w.y`;

`real cross(explicit pair z, explicit pair w)`
: returns the 2D scalar product `z.x*w.y-z.y*w.x`;

`real orient(pair a, pair b, pair c);`
: returns a positive (negative) value if `a--b--c--cycle` is oriented counterclockwise (clockwise) or zero if all three points are colinear. Equivalently, a positive (negative) value is returned if `c` lies to the left (right) of the line through `a` and `b` or zero if `c` lies on this line. The value returned can be expressed in terms of the 2D scalar cross product as `cross(a-c,b-c)`, which is the determinant

```
|a.x a.y 1|
|b.x b.y 1|
|c.x c.y 1|
```

`real incircle(pair a, pair b, pair c, pair d);`
: returns a positive (negative) value if `d` lies inside (outside) the circle passing through the counterclockwise-oriented points `a,b,c` or zero if `d` lies on the this circle. The value returned is the determinant

```
|a.x a.y a.x^2+a.y^2 1|
|b.x b.y b.x^2+b.y^2 1|
|c.x c.y c.x^2+c.y^2 1|
|d.x d.y d.x^2+d.y^2 1|
```

`pair minbound(pair z, pair w)`
: returns `(min(z.x,w.x),min(z.y,w.y))`;

`pair maxbound(pair z, pair w)`
: returns `(max(z.x,w.x),max(z.y,w.y))`.

`triple`
: an ordered triple of real components `(x,y,z)` used for three-dimensional drawings. The respective components of a triple `v` can read as `v.x`, `v.y`, and `v.z`. The implicit initializer for triples is `(0.0,0.0,0.0)`.

  Here are the built-in functions for triples:

  `real length(triple v)`
  : returns the length |v| of its argument `v`. A synonym for `length(triple)` is `abs(triple)`. The function `abs2(triple v)` returns $|v|^2$;

`real polar(triple v, bool warn=true)`
: returns the colatitude of `v` measured from the z axis in radians or `0` if `warn` is `false` and `v=0` (rather than producing an error);

`real azimuth(triple v, bool warn=true)`
: returns the longitude of `v` measured from the x axis in radians or `0` if `warn` is `false` and `v.x=v.y=0` (rather than producing an error);

`real colatitude(triple v, bool warn=true)`
: returns the colatitude of `v` measured from the z axis in degrees or `0` if `warn` is `false` and `v=0` (rather than producing an error);

`real latitude(triple v, bool warn=true)`
: returns the latitude of `v` measured from the xy plane in degrees or `0` if `warn` is `false` and `v=0` (rather than producing an error);

`real longitude(triple v, bool warn=true)`
: returns the longitude of `v` measured from the x axis in degrees or `0` if `warn` is `false` and `v.x=v.y=0` (rather than producing an error);

`triple unit(triple v)`
: returns a unit triple in the direction of the triple `v`;

`triple expi(real polar, real azimuth)`
: returns a unit triple in the direction `(polar,azimuth)` measured in radians;

`triple dir(real colatitude, real longitude)`
: returns a unit triple in the direction `(colatitude,longitude)` measured in degrees;

`real xpart(triple v)`
: returns `v.x`;

`real ypart(triple v)`
: returns `v.y`;

`real zpart(triple v)`
: returns `v.z`;

`real dot(triple u, triple v)`
: returns the dot product `u.x*v.x+u.y*v.y+u.z*v.z`;

`triple cross(triple u, triple v)`
: returns the cross product
`(u.y*v.z-u.z*v.y,u.z*v.x-u.x*v.z,u.x*v.y-v.x*u.y)`;

`triple minbound(triple u, triple v)`
: returns `(min(u.x,v.x),min(u.y,v.y),min(u.z,v.z))`;

`triple maxbound(triple u, triple v)`
: returns `(max(u.x,v.x),max(u.y,v.y),max(u.z,v.z))`.

`string` a character string, implemented using the STL `string` class.

Strings delimited by double quotes (") are subject to the following mappings to allow the use of double quotes in TEX (e.g. for using the `babel` package, see Section 8.22 [babel], page 102):

- \" maps to "
- \\ maps to \\

Strings delimited by single quotes (') have the same mappings as character strings in ANSI C:

- \' maps to '
- \" maps to "
- \? maps to ?
- \\ maps to backslash
- \a maps to alert
- \b maps to backspace
- \f maps to form feed
- \n maps to newline
- \r maps to carriage return
- \t maps to tab
- \v maps to vertical tab
- \0-\377 map to corresponding octal byte
- \x0-\xFF map to corresponding hexadecimal byte

The implicit initializer for strings is the empty string `""`. Strings may be concatenated with the `+` operator. In the following string functions, position `0` denotes the start of the string:

`int length(string s)`
: returns the length of the string `s`;

`int find(string s, string t, int pos=0)`
: returns the position of the first occurrence of string `t` in string `s` at or after position `pos`, or -1 if `t` is not a substring of `s`;

`int rfind(string s, string t, int pos=-1)`
: returns the position of the last occurrence of string `t` in string `s` at or before position `pos` (if `pos`=-1, at the end of the string `s`), or -1 if `t` is not a substring of `s`;

`string insert(string s, int pos, string t)`
: returns the string formed by inserting string `t` at position `pos` in `s`;

`string erase(string s, int pos, int n)`
: returns the string formed by erasing the string of length `n` (if `n`=-1, to the end of the string `s`) at position `pos` in `s`;

`string substr(string s, int pos, int n=-1)`
: returns the substring of `s` starting at position `pos` and of length `n` (if `n`=-1, until the end of the string `s`);

`string reverse(string s)`
: returns the string formed by reversing string `s`;

`string replace(string s, string before, string after)`
: returns a string with all occurrences of the string `before` in the string `s` changed to the string `after`;

`string replace(string s, string[][] table)`
: returns a string constructed by translating in string `s` all occurrences of the string `before` in an array `table` of string pairs {`before`,`after`} to the corresponding string `after`;

`string[] split(string s, string delimiter="")`
: returns an array of strings obtained by splitting `s` into substrings delimited by `delimiter` (an empty delimiter signifies a space, but with duplicate delimiters discarded);

`string[] array(string s)`
: returns an array of strings obtained by splitting `s` into individual characters. The inverse operation is provided by `operator +(...string[] a)`.

`string format(string s, int n, string locale="")`
: returns a string containing `n` formatted according to the C-style format string `s` using locale `locale` (or the current locale if an empty string is specified), following the behavior of the C function `fprintf`), except that only one data field is allowed.

`string format(string s=defaultformat, bool forcemath=false, string s=defaultseparator, real x, string locale="")`
: returns a string containing `x` formatted according to the C-style format string `s` using locale `locale` (or the current locale if an empty string is specified), following the behavior of the C function `fprintf`), except that only one data field is allowed, trailing zeros are removed by default (unless `#` is specified), and if `s` specifies math mode or `forcemath=true`, TEX is used to typeset scientific notation using the `defaultseparator="\!\times\!";`;

`int hex(string s);`
: casts a hexadecimal string `s` to an integer;

`int ascii(string s);`
: returns the ASCII code for the first character of string `s`;

`string string(real x, int digits=realDigits)`
: casts `x` to a string using precision `digits` and the C locale;

`string locale(string s="")`
: sets the locale to the given string, if nonempty, and returns the current locale;

`string time(string format="%a %b %d %T %Z %Y")`
: returns the current time formatted by the ANSI C routine `strftime` according to the string `format` using the current locale. Thus

```
time();
time("%a %b %d %H:%M:%S %Z %Y");
```

are equivalent ways of returning the current time in the default format used by the `UNIX date` command;

`int seconds(string t="", string format="")`
returns the time measured in seconds after the Epoch (Thu Jan 01 00:00:00 UTC 1970) as determined by the ANSI C routine `strptime` according to the string `format` using the current locale, or the current time if `t` is the empty string. Note that the `"%Z"` extension to the POSIX `strptime` specification is ignored by the current GNU C Library. If an error occurs, the value -1 is returned. Here are some examples:

```
seconds("Mar 02 11:12:36 AM PST 2007","%b %d %r PST %Y");
seconds(time("%b %d %r %z %Y"),"%b %d %r %z %Y");
seconds(time("%b %d %r %Z %Y"),"%b %d %r "+time("%Z")+" %Y");
1+(seconds()-seconds("Jan 1","%b %d"))/(24*60*60);
```

The last example returns today's ordinal date, measured from the beginning of the year.

`string time(int seconds, string format="%a %b %d %T %Z %Y")`
returns the time corresponding to `seconds` seconds after the Epoch (Thu Jan 01 00:00:00 UTC 1970) formatted by the ANSI C routine `strftime` according to the string `format` using the current locale. For example, to return the date corresponding to 24 hours ago:

```
time(seconds()-24*60*60);
```

`int system(string s)`
`int system(string[] s)`
if the setting `safe` is false, call the arbitrary system command `s`;

`void asy(string format, bool overwrite=false ... string[] s)`
conditionally process each file name in array `s` in a new environment, using format `format`, overwriting the output file only if `overwrite` is true;

`void abort(string s="")`
aborts execution (with a non-zero return code in batch mode); if string `s` is nonempty, a diagnostic message constructed from the source file, line number, and `s` is printed;

`void assert(bool b, string s="")`
aborts execution with an error message constructed from `s` if `b=false`;

`void exit()`
exits (with a zero error return code in batch mode);

`void sleep(int seconds)`
pauses for the given number of seconds;

`void usleep(int microseconds)`
: pauses for the given number of microseconds;

`void beep()`
: produces a beep on the console;

As in C/C++, complicated types may be abbreviated with `typedef` (see the example in Section 6.12 [Functions], page 68).

6.2 Paths and guides

`path` a cubic spline resolved into a fixed path. The implicit initializer for paths is `nullpath`.

For example, the routine `circle(pair c, real r)`, which returns a Bezier curve approximating a circle of radius `r` centered on `c`, is based on `unitcircle` (see [unitcircle], page 13):

```
path circle(pair c, real r)
{
  return shift(c)*scale(r)*unitcircle;
}
```

If high accuracy is needed, a true circle may be produced with the routine `Circle` defined in the module `graph`:

```
import graph;
path Circle(pair c, real r, int n=nCircle);
```

A circular arc consistent with `circle` centered on `c` with radius `r` from `angle1` to `angle2` degrees, drawing counterclockwise if `angle2 >= angle1`, can be constructed with

```
path arc(pair c, real r, real angle1, real angle2);
```

One may also specify the direction explicitly:

```
path arc(pair c, real r, real angle1, real angle2, bool direction);
```

Here the direction can be specified as CCW (counter-clockwise) or CW (clockwise). For convenience, an arc centered at `c` from pair `z1` to `z2` (assuming `|z2-c|=|z1-c|`) in the may also be constructed with

```
path arc(pair c, explicit pair z1, explicit pair z2,
         bool direction=CCW)
```

If high accuracy is needed, true arcs may be produced with routines in the module `graph` that produce Bezier curves with `n` control points:

```
import graph;
path Arc(pair c, real r, real angle1, real angle2, bool direction,
         int n=nCircle);
path Arc(pair c, real r, real angle1, real angle2, int n=nCircle);
path Arc(pair c, explicit pair z1, explicit pair z2,
         bool direction=CCW, int n=nCircle);
```

An ellipse can be drawn with the routine

```
path ellipse(pair c, real a, real b)
```

```
{
  return shift(c)*scale(a,b)*unitcircle;
}
```

A brace can be constructed between pairs `a` and `b` with

```
path brace(pair a, pair b, real amplitude=bracedefaultratio*length(b-a));
```

This example illustrates the use of all five guide connectors discussed in Chapter 3 [Tutorial], page 10, and Chapter 5 [Bezier curves], page 24:

```
size(300,0);
pair[] z=new pair[10];

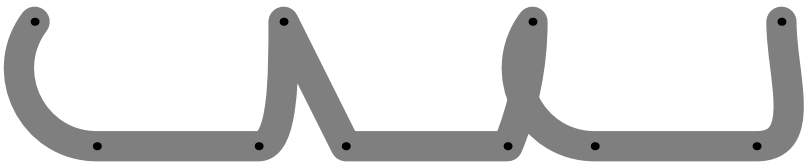
z[0]=(0,100); z[1]=(50,0); z[2]=(180,0);

for(int n=3; n <= 9; ++n)
  z[n]=z[n-3]+(200,0);

path p=z[0]..z[1]---z[2]::{up}z[3]
&z[3]..z[4]--z[5]::{up}z[6]
&z[6]::z[7]---z[8]..{up}z[9];

draw(p,grey+linewidth(4mm));

dot(z);
```



Here are some useful functions for paths:

`int length(path p);`
: This is the number of (linear or cubic) segments in path `p`. If `p` is cyclic, this is the same as the number of nodes in `p`.

`int size(path p);`
: This is the number of nodes in the path `p`. If `p` is cyclic, this is the same as `length(p)`.

`bool cyclic(path p);`
: returns `true` iff path `p` is cyclic.

`bool straight(path p, int i);`
: returns `true` iff the segment of path `p` between node `i` and node `i+1` is straight.

`bool piecewisestraight(path p)`
: returns `true` iff the path `p` is piecewise straight.

`pair point(path p, int t);`
: If `p` is cyclic, return the coordinates of node `t` mod `length(p)`. Otherwise, return the coordinates of node `t`, unless `t < 0` (in which case `point(0)` is returned) or `t > length(p)` (in which case `point(length(p))` is returned).

`pair point(path p, real t);`
: This returns the coordinates of the point between node `floor(t)` and `floor(t)+1` corresponding to the cubic spline parameter `t-floor(t)` (see Chapter 5 [Bezier curves], page 24). If `t` lies outside the range [0,`length(p)`], it is first reduced modulo `length(p)` in the case where `p` is cyclic or else converted to the corresponding endpoint of `p`.

`pair dir(path p, int t, int sign=0, bool normalize=true);`
: If `sign < 0`, return the direction (as a pair) of the incoming tangent to path `p` at node `t`; if `sign > 0`, return the direction of the outgoing tangent. If `sign=0`, the mean of these two directions is returned.

`pair dir(path p, real t, bool normalize=true);`
: returns the direction of the tangent to path `p` at the point between node `floor(t)` and `floor(t)+1` corresponding to the cubic spline parameter `t-floor(t)` (see Chapter 5 [Bezier curves], page 24).

`pair dir(path p)`
: returns dir(p,length(p)).

`pair dir(path p, path q)`
: returns unit(dir(p)+dir(q)).

`pair accel(path p, int t, int sign=0);`
: If `sign < 0`, return the acceleration of the incoming path `p` at node `t`; if `sign > 0`, return the acceleration of the outgoing path. If `sign=0`, the mean of these two accelerations is returned.

`pair accel(path p, real t);`
: returns the acceleration of the path `p` at the point `t`.

`real radius(path p, real t);`
: returns the radius of curvature of the path `p` at the point `t`.

`pair precontrol(path p, int t);`
: returns the precontrol point of `p` at node `t`.

`pair precontrol(path p, real t);`
: returns the effective precontrol point of `p` at parameter `t`.

`pair postcontrol(path p, int t);`
: returns the postcontrol point of `p` at node `t`.

`pair postcontrol(path p, real t);`
: returns the effective postcontrol point of `p` at parameter `t`.

`real arclength(path p);`
: returns the length (in user coordinates) of the piecewise linear or cubic curve that path `p` represents.

`real arctime(path p, real L);`
: returns the path "time", a real number between 0 and the length of the path in the sense of `point(path p, real t)`, at which the cumulative arclength (measured from the beginning of the path) equals `L`.

`pair arcpoint(path p, real L);`
: returns `point(p,arctime(p,L))`.

`real dirtime(path p, pair z);`
: returns the first "time", a real number between 0 and the length of the path in the sense of `point(path, real)`, at which the tangent to the path has the direction of pair `z`, or -1 if this never happens.

`real reltime(path p, real l);`
: returns the time on path `p` at the relative fraction `l` of its arclength.

`pair relpoint(path p, real l);`
: returns the point on path `p` at the relative fraction `l` of its arclength.

`pair midpoint(path p);`
: returns the point on path `p` at half of its arclength.

`path reverse(path p);`
: returns a path running backwards along `p`.

`path subpath(path p, int a, int b);`
: returns the subpath of `p` running from node `a` to node `b`. If `a > b`, the direction of the subpath is reversed.

`path subpath(path p, real a, real b);`
: returns the subpath of `p` running from path time `a` to path time `b`, in the sense of `point(path, real)`. If `a > b`, the direction of the subpath is reversed.

`real[] intersect(path p, path q, real fuzz=-1);`
: If `p` and `q` have at least one intersection point, return a real array of length 2 containing the times representing the respective path times along `p` and `q`, in the sense of `point(path, real)`, for one such intersection point (as chosen by the algorithm described on page 137 of `The MetaFontbook`). The computations are performed to the absolute error specified by `fuzz`, or if `fuzz < 0`, to machine precision. If the paths do not intersect, return a real array of length 0.

`real[][] intersections(path p, path q, real fuzz=-1);`
: Return all (unless there are infinitely many) intersection times of paths `p` and `q` as a sorted array of real arrays of length 2 (see [sort], page 77). The computations are performed to the absolute error specified by `fuzz`, or if `fuzz < 0`, to machine precision.

`real[] intersections(path p, explicit pair a, explicit pair b, real fuzz=-1);`

Return all (unless there are infinitely many) intersection times of path `p` with the (infinite) line through points `a` and `b` as a sorted array. The intersections returned are guaranteed to be correct to within the absolute error specified by `fuzz`, or if `fuzz < 0`, to machine precision.

`real[] times(path p, real x)`

returns all intersection times of path `p` with the vertical line through `(x,0)`.

`real[] times(path p, explicit pair z)`

returns all intersection times of path `p` with the horizontal line through `(0,z.y)`.

`real[] mintimes(path p)`

returns an array of length 2 containing times at which path `p` reaches its minimal horizontal and vertical extents, respectively.

`real[] maxtimes(path p)`

returns an array of length 2 containing times at which path `p` reaches its maximal horizontal and vertical extents, respectively.

`pair intersectionpoint(path p, path q, real fuzz=-1);`

returns the intersection point `point(p,intersect(p,q,fuzz)[0])`.

`pair[] intersectionpoints(path p, path q, real fuzz=-1);`

returns an array containing all intersection points of the paths `p` and `q`.

`pair extension(pair P, pair Q, pair p, pair q);`

returns the intersection point of the extensions of the line segments `P--Q` and `p--q`, or if the lines are parallel, `(infinity,infinity)`.

`slice cut(path p, path knife, int n);`

returns the portions of path `p` before and after the `n`th intersection of `p` with path `knife` as a structure `slice` (if no intersection exist is found, the entire path is considered to be 'before' the intersection):

```
struct slice {
  path before,after;
}
```

The argument `n` is treated as modulo the number of intersections.

`slice firstcut(path p, path knife);`

equivalent to `cut(p,knife,0);` Note that `firstcut.after` plays the role of the `MetaPost cutbefore` command.

`slice lastcut(path p, path knife);`

equivalent to `cut(p,knife,-1);` Note that `lastcut.before` plays the role of the `MetaPost cutafter` command.

`path buildcycle(... path[] p);`
: This returns the path surrounding a region bounded by a list of two or more consecutively intersecting paths, following the behavior of the `MetaPost buildcycle` command.

`pair min(path p);`
: returns the pair (left,bottom) for the path bounding box of path `p`.

`pair max(path p);`
: returns the pair (right,top) for the path bounding box of path `p`.

`int windingnumber(path p, pair z);`
: returns the winding number of the cyclic path `p` relative to the point `z`. The winding number is positive if the path encircles `z` in the counterclockwise direction. If `z` lies on `p` the constant `undefined` (defined to be the largest odd integer) is returned.

`bool interior(int windingnumber, pen fillrule)`
: returns true if `windingnumber` corresponds to an interior point according to `fillrule`.

`bool inside(path p, pair z, pen fillrule=currentpen);`
: returns `true` iff the point `z` lies inside or on the edge of the region bounded by the cyclic path `p` according to the fill rule `fillrule` (see [fillrule], page 44).

`int inside(path p, path q, pen fillrule=currentpen);`
: returns `1` if the cyclic path `p` strictly contains `q` according to the fill rule `fillrule` (see [fillrule], page 44), `-1` if the cyclic path `q` strictly contains `p`, and `0` otherwise.

`pair inside(path p, pen fillrule=currentpen);`
: returns an arbitrary point strictly inside a nondegenerate cyclic path `p` according to the fill rule `fillrule` (see [fillrule], page 44).

`path[] strokepath(path g, pen p=currentpen);`
: returns the path array that `PostScript` would fill in drawing path `g` with pen `p`.

`guide` an unresolved cubic spline (list of cubic-spline nodes and control points). The implicit initializer for a guide is `nullpath`; this is useful for building up a guide within a loop.

A guide is similar to a path except that the computation of the cubic spline is deferred until drawing time (when it is resolved into a path); this allows two guides with free endpoint conditions to be joined together smoothly. The solid curve in the following example is built up incrementally as a guide, but only resolved at drawing time; the dashed curve is incrementally resolved at each iteration, before the entire set of nodes (shown in red) is known:

```
size(200);

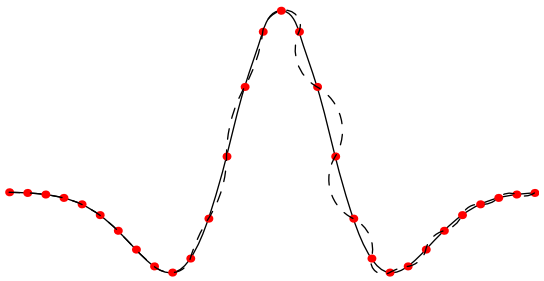
real mexican(real x) {return (1-8x^2)*exp(-(4x^2));}
```

```
int n=30;
real a=1.5;
real width=2a/n;

guide hat;
path solved;

for(int i=0; i < n; ++i) {
  real t=-a+i*width;
  pair z=(t,mexican(t));
  hat=hat..z;
  solved=solved..z;
}

draw(hat);
dot(hat,red);
draw(solved,dashed);
```



We point out an efficiency distinction in the use of guides and paths:

```
guide g;
for(int i=0; i < 10; ++i)
  g=g--(i,i);
path p=g;
```

runs in linear time, whereas

```
path p;
for(int i=0; i < 10; ++i)
  p=p--(i,i);
```

runs in quadratic time, as the entire path up to that point is copied at each step of the iteration.

The following routines can be used to examine the individual elements of a guide without actually resolving the guide to a fixed path (except for internal cycles, which are resolved):

`int size(guide g);`

Analogous to `size(path p)`.

`int length(guide g);`
: Analogous to `length(path p)`.

`bool cyclic(path p);`
: Analogous to `cyclic(path p)`.

`pair point(guide g, int t);`
: Analogous to `point(path p, int t)`.

`guide reverse(guide g);`
: Analogous to `reverse(path p)`. If `g` is cyclic and also contains a secondary cycle, it is first solved to a path, then reversed. If `g` is not cyclic but contains an internal cycle, only the internal cycle is solved before reversal. If there are no internal cycles, the guide is reversed but not solved to a path.

`pair[] dirSpecifier(guide g, int i);`
: This returns a pair array of length 2 containing the outgoing (in element 0) and incoming (in element 1) direction specifiers (or `(0,0)` if none specified) for the segment of guide `g` between nodes `i` and `i+1`.

`pair[] controlSpecifier(guide g, int i);`
: If the segment of guide `g` between nodes `i` and `i+1` has explicit outgoing and incoming control points, they are returned as elements 0 and 1, respectively, of a two-element array. Otherwise, an empty array is returned.

`tensionSpecifier tensionSpecifier(guide g, int i);`
: This returns the tension specifier for the segment of guide `g` between nodes `i` and `i+1`. The individual components of the `tensionSpecifier` type can be accessed as the virtual members `in`, `out`, and `atLeast`.

`real[] curlSpecifier(guide g);`
: This returns an array containing the initial curl specifier (in element 0) and final curl specifier (in element 1) for guide `g`.

As a technical detail we note that a direction specifier given to `nullpath` modifies the node on the other side: the guides

```
a..{up}nullpath..b;
c..nullpath{up}..d;
e..{up}nullpath{down}..f;
```

are respectively equivalent to

```
a..nullpath..{up}b;
c{up}..nullpath..d;
e{down}..nullpath..{up}f;
```

6.3 Pens

In `Asymptote`, pens provide a context for the four basic drawing commands (see Chapter 4 [Drawing commands], page 15). They are used to specify the following drawing attributes:

color, line type, line width, line cap, line join, fill rule, text alignment, font, font size, pattern, overwrite mode, and calligraphic transforms on the pen nib. The default pen used by the drawing routines is called `currentpen`. This provides the same functionality as the `MetaPost` command `pickup`. The implicit initializer for pens is `defaultpen`.

Pens may be added together with the nonassociative binary operator `+`. This will add the colors of the two pens. All other non-default attributes of the rightmost pen will override those of the leftmost pen. Thus, one can obtain a yellow dashed pen by saying `dashed+red+green` or `red+green+dashed` or `red+dashed+green`. The binary operator `*` can be used to scale the color of a pen by a real number, until it saturates with one or more color components equal to 1.

- Colors are specified using one of the following colorspaces:

  `pen gray(real g);`
  : This produces a grayscale color, where the intensity `g` lies in the interval [0,1], with 0.0 denoting black and 1.0 denoting white.

  `pen rgb(real r, real g, real b);`
  : This produces an RGB color, where each of the red, green, and blue intensities `r`, `g`, `b`, lies in the interval [0,1].

  `pen RGB(int r, int g, int b);`
  : This produces an RGB color, where each of the red, green, and blue intensities `r`, `g`, `b`, lies in the interval [0,255].

  `pen cmyk(real c, real m, real y, real k);`
  : This produces a CMYK color, where each of the cyan, magenta, yellow, and black intensities `c`, `m`, `y`, `k`, lies in the interval [0,1].

  `pen invisible;`
  : This special pen writes in invisible ink, but adjusts the bounding box as if something had been drawn (like the `\phantom` command in TEX). The function `bool invisible(pen)` can be used to test whether a pen is invisible.

  The default color is `black`; this may be changed with the routine `defaultpen(pen)`. The function `colorspace(pen p)` returns the colorspace of pen `p` as a string (`"gray"`, `"rgb"`, `"cmyk"`, or `""`).

  The function `real[] colors(pen)` returns the color components of a pen. The functions `pen gray(pen)`, `pen rgb(pen)`, and `pen cmyk(pen)` return new pens obtained by converting their arguments to the respective color spaces. The function `colorless(pen=currentpen)` returns a copy of its argument with the color attributes stripped (to avoid color mixing).

  A 6-character RGB hexadecimal string can be converted to a pen with the routine

  `pen rgb(string s);`

- A pen can be converted to a hexadecimal string with `string hex(pen p);`

  Various shades and mixtures of the grayscale primary colors `black` and `white`, RGB primary colors `red`, `green`, and `blue`, and RGB secondary colors `cyan`, `magenta`, and `yellow` are defined as named colors, along with the CMYK primary colors `Cyan`, `Magenta`, `Yellow`, and `Black`, in the module `plain`:



The standard 140 RGB `X11` colors can be imported with the command

```
import x11colors;
```

and the standard 68 CMYK TEX colors can be imported with the command

```
import texcolors;
```

Note that there is some overlap between these two standards and the definitions of some colors (e.g. `Green`) actually disagree.

`Asymptote` also comes with a `asycolors.sty LaTeX` package that defines to `LaTeX` CMYK versions of `Asymptote`'s predefined colors, so that they can be used directly within `LaTeX` strings. Normally, such colors are passed to `LaTeX` via a pen argument; however, to change the color of only a portion of a string, say for a slide presentation, (see Section 8.20 [slide], page 102) it may be desirable to specify the color directly to `LaTeX`. This file can be passed to `LaTeX` with the `Asymptote` command

```
usepackage("asycolors");
```

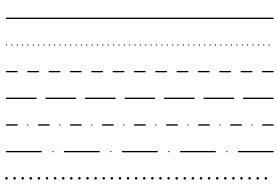
The structure `hsv` defined in `plain_pens.asy` may be used to convert between HSV and RGB spaces, where the hue `h` is an angle in $[0, 360)$ and the saturation `s` and value `v` lie in `[0,1]`:

```
pen p=hsv(180,0.5,0.75);
write(p);           // ([default], red=0.375, green=0.75, blue=0.75)
hsv q=p;
write(q.h,q.s,q.v); // 180     0.5     0.75
```

- Line types are specified with the function `pen linetype(real[] a, real offset=0, bool scale=true, bool adjust=true)`, where `a` is an array of real array numbers.

The optional parameter `offset` specifies where in the pattern to begin. The first number specifies how far (if `scale` is `true`, in units of the pen line width; otherwise in `PostScript` units) to draw with the pen on, the second number specifies how far to draw with the pen off, and so on. If `adjust` is `true`, these spacings are automatically adjusted by `Asymptote` to fit the arclength of the path. Here are the predefined line types:

```
pen solid=linetype(new real[]);
pen dotted=linetype(new real[] {0,4});
pen dashed=linetype(new real[] {8,8});
pen longdashed=linetype(new real[] {24,8});
pen dashdotted=linetype(new real[] {8,8,0,8});
pen longdashdotted=linetype(new real[] {24,8,0,8});
pen Dotted(pen p=currentpen) {return linetype(new real[] {0,3})+2*linewidth(p);}
pen Dotted=Dotted();
```



The default line type is `solid`; this may be changed with `defaultpen(pen)`. The line type of a pen can be determined with the functions `real[] linetype(pen p=currentpen)`, `real offset(pen p)`, `bool scale(pen p)`, and `bool adjust(pen p)`.

- The pen line width is specified in `PostScript` units with `pen linewidth(real)`. The default line width is 0.5 bp; this value may be changed with `defaultpen(pen)`. The line width of a pen is returned by `real linewidth(pen p=currentpen)`. For convenience, in the module `plain_pens` we define

  ```
  void defaultpen(real w) {defaultpen(linewidth(w));}
  pen operator +(pen p, real w) {return p+linewidth(w);}
  pen operator +(real w, pen p) {return linewidth(w)+p;}
  ```

  so that one may set the line width like this:

  ```
  defaultpen(2);
  pen p=red+0.5;
  ```

- A pen with a specific `PostScript` line cap is returned on calling `linecap` with an integer argument:

  ```
  pen squarecap=linecap(0);
  pen roundcap=linecap(1);
  pen extendcap=linecap(2);
  ```

  The default line cap, `roundcap`, may be changed with `defaultpen(pen)`. The line cap of a pen is returned by `int linecap(pen p=currentpen)`.

- A pen with a specific `PostScript` join style is returned on calling `linejoin` with an integer argument:

  ```
  pen miterjoin=linejoin(0);
  ```

```
pen roundjoin=linejoin(1);
pen beveljoin=linejoin(2);
```

The default join style, `roundjoin`, may be changed with `defaultpen(pen)`.The join style of a pen is returned by `int linejoin(pen p=currentpen)`.

- A pen with a specific `PostScript` miter limit is returned by calling `miterlimit(real)`. The default miterlimit, `10.0`, may be changed with `defaultpen(pen)`. The miter limit of a pen is returned by `real miterlimit(pen p=currentpen)`.
- A pen with a specific `PostScript` fill rule is returned on calling `fillrule` with an integer argument:

  ```
  pen zerowinding=fillrule(0);
  pen evenodd=fillrule(1);
  ```

  The fill rule, which identifies the algorithm used to determine the insideness of a path or array of paths, only affects the `clip`, `fill`, and `inside` functions. For the `zerowinding` fill rule, a point `z` is outside the region bounded by a path if the number of upward intersections of the path with the horizontal line `z--z+infinity` minus the number of downward intersections is zero. For the `evenodd` fill rule, `z` is considered to be outside the region if the total number of such intersections is even. The default fill rule, `zerowinding`, may be changed with `defaultpen(pen)`. The fill rule of a pen is returned by `int fillrule(pen p=currentpen)`.
- A pen with a specific text alignment setting is returned on calling `basealign` with an integer argument:

  ```
  pen nobasealign=basealign(0);
  pen basealign=basealign(1);
  ```

  The default setting, `nobasealign`, which may be changed with `defaultpen(pen)`, causes the label alignment routines to use the full label bounding box for alignment. In contrast, `basealign` requests that the TEX baseline be respected. The base align setting of a pen is returned by `int basealign(pen p=currentpen)`.

  For example, in the following image, the baselines of green π and γ are aligned, while the bottom border of red $-\pi$ and $-\gamma$ are aligned.

  ```
  import fontsize;
  import three;

  settings.autobillboard=false;
  settings.embed=false;
  currentprojection=orthographic(Z);

  defaultpen(fontsize(100pt));

  dot(O);

  label("acg",O,align=N,basealign);
  label("ace",O,align=N,red);
  label("acg",O,align=S,basealign);
  label("ace",O,align=S,red);
  label("acg",O,align=E,basealign);
  ```

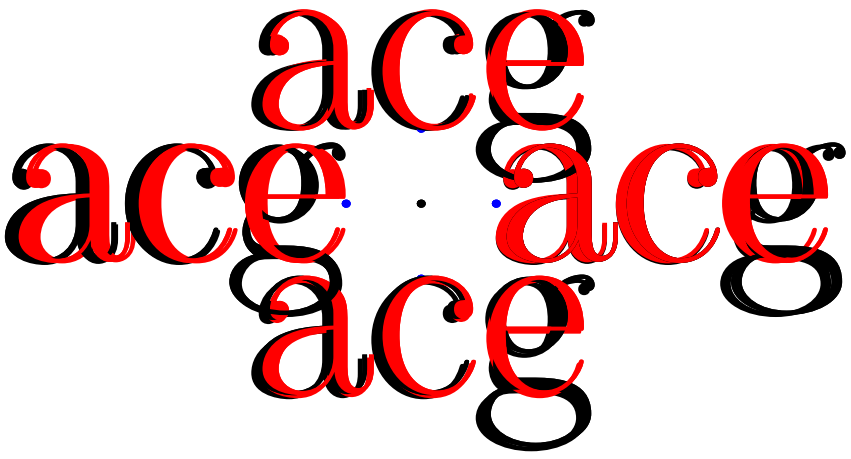
```
label("ace",O,align=E,red);
label("acg",O,align=W,basealign);
label("ace",O,align=W,red);

picture pic;
dot(pic,(labelmargin(),0,0),blue);
dot(pic,(-labelmargin(),0,0),blue);
dot(pic,(0,labelmargin(),0),blue);
dot(pic,(0,-labelmargin(),0),blue);
add(pic,O);

dot((0,0));

label("acg",(0,0),align=N,basealign);
label("ace",(0,0),align=N,red);
label("acg",(0,0),align=S,basealign);
label("ace",(0,0),align=S,red);
label("acg",(0,0),align=E,basealign);
label("ace",(0,0),align=E,red);
label("acg",(0,0),align=W,basealign);
label("ace",(0,0),align=W,red);

picture pic;
dot(pic,(labelmargin(),0),blue);
dot(pic,(-labelmargin(),0),blue);
dot(pic,(0,labelmargin()),blue);
dot(pic,(0,-labelmargin()),blue);
add(pic,(0,0));
```



Another method for aligning baselines is provided by the `baseline` function (see [baseline], page 22).

- The font size is specified in TEX points (1 pt = 1/72.27 inches) with the function `pen fontsize(real size, real lineskip=1.2*size)`. The default font size, 12pt, may be changed with `defaultpen(pen)`. Nonstandard font sizes may require inserting

  ```
  import fontsize;
  ```

  at the beginning of the file (this requires the `type1cm` package available from

  `http://mirror.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/type1cm/`

  and included in recent `LaTeX` distributions). The font size and line skip of a pen can be examined with the routines `real fontsize(pen p=currentpen)` and `real lineskip(pen p=currentpen)`, respectively.
- A pen using a specific LATEX NFSS font is returned by calling the function `pen font(string encoding, string family, string series, string shape)`. The default setting, `font("OT1","cmr","m","n")`, corresponds to 12pt Computer Modern Roman; this may be changed with `defaultpen(pen)`. The font setting of a pen is returned by `string font(pen p=currentpen)`.

  Alternatively, one may select a fixed-size TEX font (on which `fontsize` has no effect) like `"cmr12"` (12pt Computer Modern Roman) or `"pcrr"` (Courier) using the function `pen font(string name)`. An optional size argument can also be given to scale the font to the requested size: `pen font(string name, real size)`.

  A nonstandard font command can be generated with `pen fontcommand(string)`.

  A convenient interface to the following standard `PostScript` fonts is also provided:

  ```
  pen AvantGarde(string series="m", string shape="n");
  pen Bookman(string series="m", string shape="n");
  pen Courier(string series="m", string shape="n");
  pen Helvetica(string series="m", string shape="n");
  pen NewCenturySchoolBook(string series="m", string shape="n");
  pen Palatino(string series="m", string shape="n");
  pen TimesRoman(string series="m", string shape="n");
  pen ZapfChancery(string series="m", string shape="n");
  pen Symbol(string series="m", string shape="n");
  pen ZapfDingbats(string series="m", string shape="n");
  ```
- Starting with the 2018/04/01 release, LATEX takes UTF-8 as the new default input encoding. However, you can still set different input encoding (so as the font, font encoding or even language context). Here is an example for `cp1251` and Russian language in Cyrillic script (font encoding `T2A`):

  ```
  texpreamble("\usepackage[math]{anttor}");
  texpreamble("\usepackage[T2A]{fontenc}");
  texpreamble("\usepackage[cp1251]{inputenc}");
  texpreamble("\usepackage[russian]{babel}");
  ```

  Support for Chinese, Japanese, and Korean fonts is provided by the CJK package:

  `https://ctan.org/pkg/cjk`

  The following commands enable the CJK song family (within a label, you can also temporarily switch to another family, say kai, by prepending `"\CJKfamily{kai}"` to the label string):

  ```
  texpreamble("\usepackage{CJK}
  ```

```
\AtBeginDocument{\begin{CJK*}{GBK}{song}}
\AtEndDocument{\clearpage\end{CJK*}}");
```

- The transparency of a pen can be changed with the command:

  ```
  pen opacity(real opacity=1, string blend="Compatible");
  ```

  The opacity can be varied from `0` (fully transparent) to the default value of `1` (opaque), and `blend` specifies one of the following foreground–background blending operations:

  ```
  "Compatible","Normal","Multiply","Screen","Overlay","SoftLight",
  "HardLight","ColorDodge","ColorBurn","Darken","Lighten","Difference",
  "Exclusion","Hue","Saturation","Color","Luminosity",
  ```

  as described in `https://www.adobe.com/content/dam/acom/en/devnet/pdf/pdfs/PDF32000_2008.pdf`. Since `PostScript` does not support transparency, this feature is only effective with the `-f pdf` output format option; other formats can be produced from the resulting PDF file with the `ImageMagick` `magick` program. Labels are always drawn with an `opacity` of 1. A simple example of transparent filling is provided in the example file `transparency.asy`.

- `PostScript` commands within a `picture` may be used to create a tiling pattern, identified by the string `name`, for `fill` and `draw` operations by adding it to the global `PostScript` frame `currentpatterns`, with optional left-bottom margin `lb` and right-top margin `rt`.

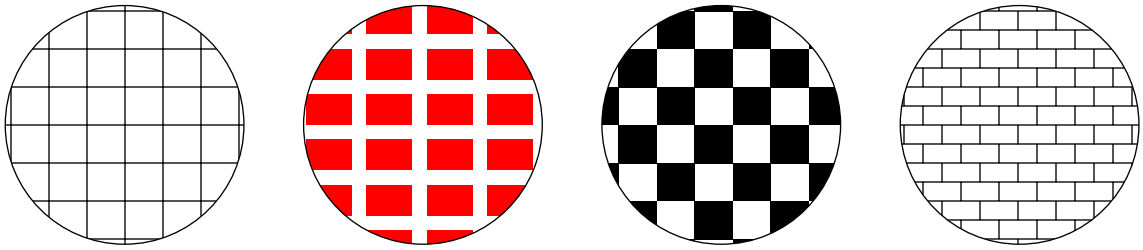
  ```
  import patterns;
  void add(string name, picture pic, pair lb=0, pair rt=0);
  ```

  To `fill` or `draw` using pattern `name`, use the pen `pattern("name")`. For example, rectangular tilings can be constructed using the routines `picture tile(real Hx=5mm, real Hy=0, pen p=currentpen, filltype filltype=NoFill)`, `picture checker(real Hx=5mm, real Hy=0, pen p=currentpen)`, and `picture brick(real Hx=5mm, real Hy=0, pen p=currentpen)` defined in module `patterns`:

  ```
  size(0,90);
  import patterns;

  add("tile",tile());
  add("filledtilewithmargin",tile(6mm,4mm,red,Fill),(1mm,1mm),(1mm,1mm));
  add("checker",checker());
  add("brick",brick());

  real s=2.5;
  filldraw(unitcircle,pattern("tile"));
  filldraw(shift(s,0)*unitcircle,pattern("filledtilewithmargin"));
  filldraw(shift(2s,0)*unitcircle,pattern("checker"));
  filldraw(shift(3s,0)*unitcircle,pattern("brick"));
  ```

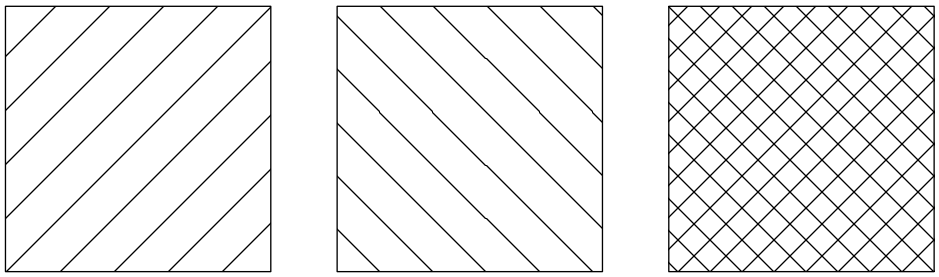


Hatch patterns can be generated with the routines `picture hatch(real H=5mm, pair dir=NE, pen p=currentpen)`, `picture crosshatch(real H=5mm, pen p=currentpen)`:

```
size(0,100);
import patterns;

add("hatch",hatch());
add("hatchback",hatch(NW));
add("crosshatch",crosshatch(3mm));

real s=1.25;
filldraw(unitsquare,pattern("hatch"));
filldraw(shift(s,0)*unitsquare,pattern("hatchback"));
filldraw(shift(2s,0)*unitsquare,pattern("crosshatch"));
```



You may need to turn off aliasing in your `PostScript` viewer for patterns to appear correctly. Custom patterns can easily be constructed, following the examples in module `patterns`. The tiled pattern can even incorporate shading (see [gradient shading], page 18), as illustrated in this example (not included in the manual because not all printers support `PostScript` 3):

```
size(0,100);
import patterns;

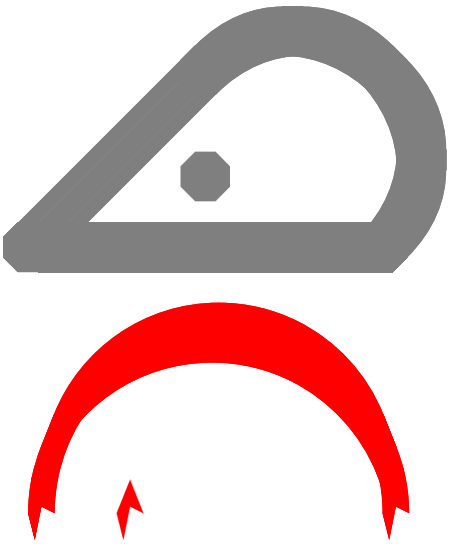
real d=4mm;
picture tiling;
path square=scale(d)*unitsquare;
axialshade(tiling,square,white,(0,0),black,(d,d));
fill(tiling,shift(d,d)*square,blue);
add("shadedtiling",tiling);
```

```
filldraw(unitcircle,pattern("shadedtiling"));
```

- One can specify a custom pen nib as an arbitrary polygonal path with `pen makepen(path)`; this path represents the mark to be drawn for paths containing a single point. This pen nib path can be recovered from a pen with `path nib(pen)`. Unlike in `MetaPost`, the path need not be convex:

```
size(200);
pen convex=makepen(scale(10)*polygon(8))+grey;
draw((1,0.4),convex);
draw((0,0)---(1,1)..(2,0)--cycle,convex);

pen nonconvex=scale(10)*
  makepen((0,0)--(0.25,-1)--(0.5,0.25)--(1,0)--(0.5,1.25)--cycle)+red;
draw((0.5,-1.5),nonconvex);
draw((0,-1.5)..(1,-0.5)..(2,-1.5),nonconvex);
```



The value `nullpath` represents a circular pen nib (the default); an elliptical pen can be achieved simply by multiplying the pen by a transform: `yscale(2)*currentpen`.

- One can prevent labels from overwriting one another by using the pen attribute `overwrite`, which takes a single argument:

`Allow` Allow labels to overwrite one another. This is the default behavior (unless overridden with `defaultpen(pen)`.

`Suppress` Suppress, with a warning, each label that would overwrite another label.

`SuppressQuiet` Suppress, without warning, each label that would overwrite another label.

`Move` Move a label that would overwrite another out of the way and issue a warning. As this adjustment is during the final output phase (in `PostScript` coordinates) it could result in a larger figure than requested.

`MoveQuiet`
: Move a label that would overwrite another out of the way, without warning. As this adjustment is during the final output phase (in `PostScript` coordinates) it could result in a larger figure than requested.

The routine `defaultpen()` returns the current default pen attributes. Calling the routine `resetdefaultpen()` resets all pen default attributes to their initial values.

6.4 Transforms

`Asymptote` makes extensive use of affine transforms. A pair `(x,y)` is transformed by the transform `t=(t.x,t.y,t.xx,t.xy,t.yx,t.yy)` to `(x',y')`, where

```
x' = t.x + t.xx * x + t.xy * y
y' = t.y + t.yx * x + t.yy * y
```

This is equivalent to the `PostScript` transformation `[t.xx t.yx t.xy t.yy t.x t.y]`.

Transforms can be applied to pairs, guides, paths, pens, strings, transforms, frames, and pictures by multiplication (via the binary operator `*`) on the left (see [circle], page 33, for an example). Transforms can be composed with one another and inverted with the function `transform inverse(transform t)`; they can also be raised to any integer power with the `^` operator.

The built-in transforms are:

`transform identity;`
: the identity transform;

`transform shift(pair z);`
: translates by the pair `z`;

`transform shift(real x, real y);`
: translates by the pair `(x,y)`;

`transform xscale(real x);`
: scales by `x` in the x direction;

`transform yscale(real y);`
: scales by `y` in the y direction;

`transform scale(real s);`
: scale by `s` in both x and y directions;

`transform scale(real x, real y);`
: scale by `x` in the x direction and by `y` in the y direction;

`transform slant(real s);`
: maps `(x,y) -> (x+s*y,y)`;

`transform rotate(real angle, pair z=(0,0));`
: rotates by `angle` in degrees about `z`;

`transform reflect(pair a, pair b);`
: reflects about the line `a--b`.

`transform zeroTransform;`
: the zero transform;

The implicit initializer for transforms is `identity()`. The routines `shift(transform t)` and `shiftless(transform t)` return the transforms `(t.x,t.y,0,0,0,0)` and `(0,0,t.xx,t.xy,t.yx,t.yy)` respectively. The function `bool isometry(transform t)` can be used to test if `t` is an isometry (preserves distance).

6.5 Frames and pictures

`frame` Frames are canvases for drawing in `PostScript` coordinates. While working with frames directly is occasionally necessary for constructing deferred drawing routines, pictures are usually more convenient to work with. The implicit initializer for frames is `newframe`. The function `bool empty(frame f)` returns `true` only if the frame `f` is empty. A frame may be erased with the `erase(frame)` routine. The functions `pair min(frame)` and `pair max(frame)` return the (left,bottom) and (right,top) coordinates of the frame bounding box, respectively. The contents of frame `src` may be appended to frame `dest` with the command

```
void add(frame dest, frame src);
```

or prepended with

```
void prepend(frame dest, frame src);
```

A frame obtained by aligning frame `f` in the direction `align`, in a manner analogous to the `align` argument of `label` (see Section 4.4 [label], page 20), is returned by

```
frame align(frame f, pair align);
```

`picture` Pictures are high-level structures (see Section 6.9 [Structures], page 62) defined in the module `plain` that provide canvases for drawing in user coordinates. The default picture is called `currentpicture`. A new picture can be created like this:

```
picture pic;
```

Anonymous pictures can be made by the expression `new picture`.

The `size` routine specifies the dimensions of the desired picture:

```
void size(picture pic=currentpicture, real x, real y=x,
          bool keepAspect=Aspect);
```

If the `x` and `y` sizes are both 0, user coordinates will be interpreted as `PostScript` coordinates. In this case, the transform mapping `pic` to the final output frame is `identity()`.

If exactly one of `x` or `y` is 0, no size restriction is imposed in that direction; it will be scaled the same as the other direction.

If `keepAspect` is set to `Aspect` or `true`, the picture will be scaled with its aspect ratio preserved such that the final width is no more than `x` and the final height is no more than `y`.

If `keepAspect` is set to `IgnoreAspect` or `false`, the picture will be scaled in both directions so that the final width is `x` and the height is `y`.

To make the user coordinates of picture `pic` represent multiples of `x` units in the x direction and `y` units in the y direction, use

```
void unitsize(picture pic=currentpicture, real x, real y=x);
```

When nonzero, these `x` and `y` values override the corresponding size parameters of picture `pic`.

The routine

```
void size(picture pic=currentpicture, real xsize, real ysize,
          pair min, pair max);
```

forces the final picture scaling to map the user coordinates `box(min,max)` to a region of width `xsize` and height `ysize` (when these parameters are nonzero).

Alternatively, calling the routine

```
transform fixedscaling(picture pic=currentpicture, pair min,
                       pair max, pen p=nullpen, bool warn=false);
```

will cause picture `pic` to use a fixed scaling to map user coordinates in `box(min,max)` to the (already specified) picture size, taking account of the width of pen `p`. A warning will be issued if the final picture exceeds the specified size.

A picture `pic` can be fit to a frame and output to a file `prefix.format` using image format `format` by calling the `shipout` function:

```
void shipout(string prefix=defaultfilename, picture pic=currentpicture,
             orientation orientation=orientation,
             string format="", bool wait=false, bool view=true,
             string options="", string script="",
             light light=currentlight, projection P=currentprojection)
```

The default output format, `PostScript`, may be changed with the `-f` or `-tex` command-line options. The `options`, `script`, and `projection` parameters are only relevant for 3D pictures. If `defaultfilename` is an empty string, the prefix `outprefix()` will be used.

A `shipout()` command is added implicitly at file exit. Explicit `shipout()` commands to the same file as the final implicit shipout are ignored. The default page orientation is `Portrait`; this may be modified by changing the variable `orientation`. To output in landscape mode, simply set the variable `orientation=Landscape` or issue the command

```
shipout(Landscape);
```

To rotate the page by -90 degrees, use the orientation `Seascape`. The orientation `UpsideDown` rotates the page by 180 degrees.

A picture `pic` can be explicitly fit to a frame by calling

```
frame pic.fit(real xsize=pic.xsize, real ysize=pic.ysize,
              bool keepAspect=pic.keepAspect);
```

The default size and aspect ratio settings are those given to the `size` command (which default to `0`, `0`, and `true`, respectively). The transformation that would currently be used to fit a picture `pic` to a frame is returned by the member function `pic.calculateTransform()`.

In certain cases (e.g. 2D graphs) where only an approximate size estimate for `pic` is available, the picture fitting routine

```
frame pic.scale(real xsize=this.xsize, real ysize=this.ysize,
```

```
                bool keepAspect=this.keepAspect);
```

(which scales the resulting frame, including labels and fixed-size objects) will enforce perfect compliance with the requested size specification, but should not normally be required.

To draw a bounding box with margins around a picture, fit the picture to a frame using the function

```
frame bbox(picture pic=currentpicture, real xmargin=0,
           real ymargin=xmargin, pen p=currentpen,
           filltype filltype=NoFill);
```

Here `filltype` specifies one of the following fill types:

`FillDraw` Fill the interior and draw the boundary.

`FillDraw(real xmargin=0, real ymargin=xmargin, pen fillpen=nullpen, pen drawpen=nullpen)` If `fillpen` is `nullpen`, fill with the drawing pen; otherwise fill with pen `fillpen`. If `drawpen` is `nullpen`, draw the boundary with `fillpen`; otherwise with `drawpen`. An optional margin of `xmargin` and `ymargin` can be specified.

`Fill` Fill the interior.

`Fill(real xmargin=0, real ymargin=xmargin, pen p=nullpen)` If `p` is `nullpen`, fill with the drawing pen; otherwise fill with pen `p`. An optional margin of `xmargin` and `ymargin` can be specified.

`NoFill` Do not fill.

`Draw` Draw only the boundary.

`Draw(real xmargin=0, real ymargin=xmargin, pen p=nullpen)` If `p` is `nullpen`, draw the boundary with the drawing pen; otherwise draw with pen `p`. An optional margin of `xmargin` and `ymargin` can be specified.

`UnFill` Clip the region.

`UnFill(real xmargin=0, real ymargin=xmargin)` Clip the region and surrounding margins `xmargin` and `ymargin`.

`RadialShade(pen penc, pen penr)` Fill varying radially from `penc` at the center of the bounding box to `penr` at the edge.

`RadialShadeDraw(real xmargin=0, real ymargin=xmargin, pen penc, pen penr, pen drawpen=nullpen)` Fill with RadialShade and draw the boundary.

For example, to draw a bounding box around a picture with a 0.25 cm margin and output the resulting frame, use the command:

```
shipout(bbox(0.25cm));
```

A `picture` may be fit to a frame with the background color pen `p`, using the function `bbox(p,Fill)`.

To pad a picture to a precise size in both directions, fit the picture to a frame using the function

```
frame pad(picture pic=currentpicture, real xsize=pic.xsize,
          real ysize=pic.ysize, filltype filltype=NoFill);
```

The functions

```
pair min(picture pic, user=false);
pair max(picture pic, user=false);
pair size(picture pic, user=false);
```

calculate the bounds that picture `pic` would have if it were currently fit to a frame using its default size specification. If `user` is `false` the returned value is in `PostScript` coordinates, otherwise it is in user coordinates.

The function

```
pair point(picture pic=currentpicture, pair dir, bool user=true);
```

is a convenient way of determining the point on the bounding box of `pic` in the direction `dir` relative to its center, ignoring the contributions from fixed-size objects (such as labels and arrowheads). If `user` is `true` the returned value is in user coordinates, otherwise it is in `PostScript` coordinates.

The function

```
pair truepoint(picture pic=currentpicture, pair dir, bool user=true);
```

is identical to `point`, except that it also accounts for fixed-size objects, using the scaling transform that picture `pic` would have if currently fit to a frame using its default size specification. If `user` is `true` the returned value is in user coordinates, otherwise it is in `PostScript` coordinates.

Sometimes it is useful to draw objects on separate pictures and add one picture to another using the `add` function:

```
void add(picture src, bool group=true,
         filltype filltype=NoFill, bool above=true);
void add(picture dest, picture src, bool group=true,
         filltype filltype=NoFill, bool above=true);
```

The first example adds `src` to `currentpicture`; the second one adds `src` to `dest`. The `group` option specifies whether or not the graphical user interface should treat all of the elements of `src` as a single entity (see Chapter 11 [GUI], page 179), `filltype` requests optional background filling or clipping, and `above` specifies whether to add `src` above or below existing objects.

There are also routines to add a fixed-size picture or frame `src` to another picture `dest` (or `currentpicture`) about the user coordinate `position`:

```
void add(picture src, pair position, bool group=true,
         filltype filltype=NoFill, bool above=true);
void add(picture dest, picture src, pair position,
         bool group=true, filltype filltype=NoFill, bool above=true);
void add(picture dest=currentpicture, frame src, pair position=0,
         bool group=true, filltype filltype=NoFill, bool above=true);
void add(picture dest=currentpicture, frame src, pair position,
         pair align, bool group=true, filltype filltype=NoFill,
```

```
          bool above=true);
```

The optional `align` argument in the last form specifies a direction to use for aligning the frame, in a manner analogous to the `align` argument of `label` (see Section 4.4 [label], page 20). However, one key difference is that when `align` is not specified, labels are centered, whereas frames and pictures are aligned so that their origin is at `position`. Illustrations of frame alignment can be found in the examples [errorbars], page 114, and [image], page 134. If you want to align three or more subpictures, group them two at a time:

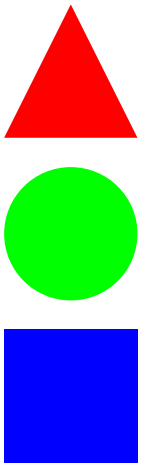
```
picture pic1;
real size=50;
size(pic1,size);
fill(pic1,(0,0)--(50,100)--(100,0)--cycle,red);

picture pic2;
size(pic2,size);
fill(pic2,unitcircle,green);

picture pic3;
size(pic3,size);
fill(pic3,unitsquare,blue);

picture pic;
add(pic,pic1.fit(),(0,0),N);
add(pic,pic2.fit(),(0,0),10S);

add(pic.fit(),(0,0),N);
add(pic3.fit(),(0,0),10S);
```



Alternatively, one can use `attach` to automatically increase the size of picture `dest` to accommodate adding a frame `src` about the user coordinate `position`:

```
void attach(picture dest=currentpicture, frame src,
                pair position=0, bool group=true,
                filltype filltype=NoFill, bool above=true);
void attach(picture dest=currentpicture, frame src,
                pair position, pair align, bool group=true,
                filltype filltype=NoFill, bool above=true);
```

To erase the contents of a picture (but not the size specification), use the function

```
void erase(picture pic=currentpicture);
```

To save a snapshot of `currentpicture`, `currentpen`, and `currentprojection`, use the function `save()`.

To restore a snapshot of `currentpicture`, `currentpen`, and `currentprojection`, use the function `restore()`.

Many further examples of picture and frame operations are provided in the base module `plain`.

It is possible to insert verbatim `PostScript` commands in a picture with one of the routines

```
void postscript(picture pic=currentpicture, string s);
void postscript(picture pic=currentpicture, string s, pair min,
                pair max)
```

Here `min` and `max` can be used to specify explicit bounds associated with the resulting `PostScript` code.

Verbatim TEX commands can be inserted in the intermediate `LaTeX` output file with one of the functions

```
void tex(picture pic=currentpicture, string s);
void tex(picture pic=currentpicture, string s, pair min, pair max)
```

Here `min` and `max` can be used to specify explicit bounds associated with the resulting TEX code.

To issue a global TEX command (such as a TEX macro definition) in the TEX preamble (valid for the remainder of the top-level module) use:

```
void texpreamble(string s);
```

The TEX environment can be reset to its initial state, clearing all macro definitions, with the function

```
void texreset();
```

The routine

```
void usepackage(string s, string options="");
```

provides a convenient abbreviation for

```
texpreamble("\usepackage["+options+"]{"+s+"}");
```

that can be used for importing `LaTeX` packages.

6.6 Deferred drawing

It is sometimes desirable to have elements of a fixed absolute size, independent of the picture scaling from user to PostScript coordinates. For example, normally one would want the size of a dot created with dot, the size of the arrowheads created with arrow (see [arrows], page 15), and labels to be drawn independent of the scaling.

However, because of Asymptote's automatic scaling feature (see Section 3.3 [Figure size], page 11), the translation between user coordinate and PostScript coordinate is not determined until shipout time:

```
size(1cm);
dot((0,0));
dot((1,1));
shipout("x"); // at this point, 1 unit coordinate = 1cm
dot((2,2));
shipout("y"); // at this point, 1 unit coordinate = 0.5cm
```

It is therefore necessary to defer the drawing of these elements until shipout time.

For example, a frame can be added at a specified user coordinate of a picture with the deferred drawing routine add(picture dest=currentpicture, frame src, pair position):

```
frame f;
fill(f,circle((0,0),1.5pt));
add(f,position=(1,1),align=(0,0));
```

A deferred drawing routine is an object of type drawer, which is a function with signature void(frame f, transform t). For example, if the drawing routine

```
void d(frame f, transform t){
  fill(f,shift(3cm,0)*circle(t*(1,1),2pt));
}
```

is added to currentpicture with

```
currentpicture.add(d);
```

a filled circle of radius 2pt will be drawn on currentpicture centered 3cm to the right of user coordinate (1,1). The parameter t is the affine transformation from user coordinates to PostScript coordinates.

Even though the actual drawing is deferred, you still need to specify to the Asymptote scaling routines that ultimately a fixed-size circle of radius 2pt will be drawn 3cm to the right of user-coordinate (1,1), by adding a frame about (1,1) that extends beyond (1,1) from (3cm-2pt,-2pt)+min(currentpen) to (3cm+2pt,2pt)+max(currentpen), where we have even accounted for the pen linewidth. The following example will then produce a PDF file 10 cm wide:

```
settings.outformat="pdf";
size(10cm);
dot((0,0));
dot((1,1),red);
add(new void(frame f, transform t) {
  fill(f,shift(3cm,0)*circle(t*(1,1),2pt));
});
pair trueMin=(3cm-2pt,-2pt)+min(currentpen);
```

```
pair trueMax=(3cm+2pt,2pt)+max(currentpen);
currentpicture.addPoint((1,1),trueMin);
currentpicture.addPoint((1,1),trueMax);
```

Here we specified the minimum and maximum user and truesize (fixed) coordinates of the drawer with the `picture` routine

```
void addPoint(pair user, pair truesize);
```

Alternatively, one can use

```
void addBox(pair userMin, pair userMax, pair trueMin=0, pair trueMax=0) {
```

to specify a bounding box with bottom-left corner `t*(1,1)+trueMin` and top-right corner `t*(1,1)+trueMax`, where `t` is the transformation that transforms from user coordinates to `PostScript` coordinates.

For more details about deferred drawing, see "Asymptote: A vector graphics language," John C. Bowman and Andy Hammerlindl, TUGBOAT: The Communications of the TeX Users Group, 29:2, 288-294 (2008),

`https://www.math.ualberta.ca/~bowman/publications/asyTUG.pdf`.

6.7 Files

`Asymptote` can read and write text files (including comma-separated value) files and portable XDR (External Data Representation) binary files.

An input file can be opened with

```
input(string name="", bool check=true, string comment="#", string mode="");
```

reading is then done by assignment:

```
file fin=input("test.txt");
real a=fin;
```

If the optional boolean argument `check` is `false`, no check will be made that the file exists. If the file does not exist or is not readable, the function `bool error(file)` will return `true`. The first character of the string `comment` specifies a comment character. If this character is encountered in a data file, the remainder of the line is ignored. When reading strings, a comment character followed immediately by another comment character is treated as a single literal comment character. If `Asymptote` is compiled with support for `libcurl`, `name` can be a URL.

Unless the `-noglobalread` command-line option is specified, one can change the current working directory for read operations to the contents of the string `s` with the function `string cd(string s)`, which returns the new working directory. If `string s` is empty, the path is reset to the value it had at program startup.

When reading pairs, the enclosing parenthesis are optional. Strings are also read by assignment, by reading characters up to but not including a newline. In addition, `Asymptote` provides the function `string getc(file)` to read the next character (treating the comment character as an ordinary character) and return it as a string.

A file named `name` can be open for output with

```
file output(string name="", bool update=false, string comment="#", string mode="");
```

If `update=false`, any existing data in the file will be erased and only write operations can be used on the file. If `update=true`, any existing data will be preserved, the position will

be set to the end-of-file, and both reading and writing operations will be enabled. For security reasons, writing to files in directories other than the current directory is allowed only if the `-globalwrite` (or `-nosafe`) command-line option is specified. Reading from files in other directories is allowed unless the `-noglobalread` command-line option is specified. The function `string mktemp(string s)` may be used to create and return the name of a unique temporary file in the current directory based on the string `s`.

There are two special files: `stdin`, which reads from the keyboard, and `stdout`, which writes to the terminal. The implicit initializer for files is `null`.

Data of a built-in type `T` can be written to an output file by calling one of the functions

```
write(string s="", T x, suffix suffix=endl ... T[]);
write(file file, string s="", T x, suffix suffix=none ... T[]);
write(file file=stdout, string s="", explicit T[] x ... T[][]);
write(file file=stdout, T[][]);
write(file file=stdout, T[][][]);
write(suffix suffix=endl);
write(file file, suffix suffix=none);
```

If `file` is not specified, `stdout` is used and terminated by default with a newline. If specified, the optional identifying string `s` is written before the data `x`. An arbitrary number of data values may be listed when writing scalars or one-dimensional arrays. The `suffix` may be one of the following: `none` (do nothing), `flush` (output buffered data), `endl` (terminate with a newline and flush), `newl` (terminate with a newline), `DOSendl` (terminate with a DOS newline and flush), `DOSnewl` (terminate with a DOS newline), `tab` (terminate with a tab), or `comma` (terminate with a comma). Here are some simple examples of data output:

```
file fout=output("test.txt");
write(fout,1);                  // Writes "1"
write(fout, endl);              // Writes a new line
write(fout,"List: ",1,2,3);     // Writes "List: 1     2     3"
```

A file may be opened with `mode="xdr"`, to read or write double precision (64-bit) reals and single precision (32-bit) integers in Sun Microsystem's XDR (External Data Representation) portable binary format (available on all `UNIX` platforms). Alternatively, a file may also be opened with `mode="binary"` to read or write double precision reals and single precision integers in the native (nonportable) machine binary format, or to read the entire file into a string. The virtual member functions `file singlereal(bool b=true)` and `file singleint(bool b=true)` be used to change the precision of real and integer I/O operations, respectively, for an XDR or binary file `f`. Similarly, the function `file signedint(bool b=true)` can be used to modify the signedness of integer reads and writes for an XDR or binary file `f`.

The virtual members `name`, `mode`, `singlereal`, `singleint`, and `signedint` may be used to query the respective parameters for a given file.

One can test a file for end-of-file with the boolean function `eof(file)`, end-of-line with `eol(file)`, and for I/O errors with `error(file)`. One can flush the output buffers with `flush(file)`, clear a previous I/O error with `clear(file)`, and close the file with `close(file)`. The function `int precision(file file=stdout, int digits=0)` sets the number of digits of output precision for `file` to `digits`, provided `digits` is nonzero, and returns the previous precision setting. The function `int tell(file)` returns the current

position in a file relative to the beginning. The routine `seek(file file, int pos)` can be used to change this position, where a negative value for the position `pos` is interpreted as relative to the end-of-file. For example, one can rewind a file `file` with the command `seek(file,0)` and position to the final character in the file with `seek(file,-1)`. The command `seekeof(file)` sets the position to the end of the file.

Assigning `settings.scroll=n` for a positive integer `n` requests a pause after every `n` output lines to `stdout`. One may then press `Enter` to continue to the next `n` output lines, `s` followed by `Enter` to scroll without further interruption, or `q` followed by `Enter` to quit the current output operation. If `n` is negative, the output scrolls a page at a time (i.e. by one less than the current number of display lines). The default value, `settings.scroll=0`, specifies continuous scrolling.

The routines

```
string getstring(string name="", string default="", string prompt="",
                 bool store=true);
int getint(string name="", int default=0, string prompt="",
           bool store=true);
real getreal(string name="", real default=0, string prompt="",
             bool store=true);
pair getpair(string name="", pair default=0, string prompt="",
             bool store=true);
triple gettriple(string name="", triple default=(0,0,0), string prompt="",
                 bool store=true);
```

defined in the module `plain` may be used to prompt for a value from `stdin` using the GNU `readline` library. If `store=true`, the history of values for `name` is stored in the file `".asy_history_"+name` (see [history], page 177). The most recent value in the history will be used to provide a default value for subsequent runs. The default value (initially `default`) is displayed after `prompt`. These functions are based on the internal routines

```
string readline(string prompt="", string name="", bool tabcompletion=false);
void saveline(string name, string value, bool store=true);
```

Here, `readline` prompts the user with the default value formatted according to `prompt`, while `saveline` is used to save the string `value` in a local history named `name`, optionally storing the local history in a file `".asy_history_"+name`.

The routine `history(string name, int n=1)` can be used to look up the `n` most recent values (or all values up to `historylines` if `n=0`) entered for string `name`. The routine `history(int n=0)` returns the interactive history. For example,

```
write(output("transcript.asy"),history());
```

outputs the interactive history to the file `transcript.asy`.

The function `int delete(string s)` deletes the file named by the string `s`. Unless the `-globalwrite` (or `-nosafe`) option is enabled, the file must reside in the current directory. The function `int rename(string from, string to)` may be used to rename file `from` to file `to`. Unless the `-globalwrite` (or `-nosafe`) option is enabled, this operation is restricted to the current directory. The functions

```
int convert(string args="", string file="", string format="");
int animate(string args="", string file="", string format="");
```

call the ImageMagick commands magick and animate, respectively, with the arguments args and the file name constructed from the strings file and format.

6.8 Variable initializers

A variable can be assigned a value when it is declared, as in int x=3; where the variable x is assigned the value 3. As well as literal constants such as 3, arbitary expressions can be used as initializers, as in real x=2*sin(pi/2);.

A variable is not added to the namespace until after the initializer is evaluated, so for example, in

```
int x=2;
int x=5*x;
```

the x in the initializer on the second line refers to the variable x declared on the first line. The second line, then, declares a variable x shadowing the original x and initializes it to the value 10.

Variables of most types can be declared without an explicit initializer and they will be initialized by the default initializer of that type:

- Variables of the numeric types int, real, and pair are all initialized to zero; variables of type triple are initialized to O=(0,0,0).
- boolean variables are initialized to false.
- string variables are initialized to the empty string.
- transform variables are initialized to the identity transformation.
- path and guide variables are initialized to nullpath.
- pen variables are initialized to the default pen.
- frame and picture variables are initialized to empty frames and pictures, respectively.
- file variables are initialized to null.

The default initializers for user-defined array, structure, and function types are explained in their respective sections. Some types, such as code, do not have default initializers. When a variable of such a type is introduced, the user must initialize it by explicitly giving it a value.

The default initializer for any type T can be redeclared by defining the function T operator init(). For instance, int variables are usually initialized to zero, but in

```
int operator init() {
  return 3;
}
int y;
```

the variable y is initialized to 3. This example was given for illustrative purposes; redeclaring the initializers of built-in types is not recommended. Typically, operator init is used to define sensible defaults for user-defined types.

The special type var may be used to infer the type of a variable from its initializer. If the initializer is an expression of a unique type, then the variable will be defined with that type. For instance,

```
var x=5;
```

```
var y=4.3;
var reddash=red+dashed;
```

is equivalent to

```
int x=5;
real y=4.3;
pen reddash=red+dashed;
```

`var` may also be used with the extended `for` loop syntax.

```
int[] a = {1,2,3};
for (var x : a)
  write(x);
```

6.9 Structures

Users may also define their own data types as structures, along with user-defined operators, much as in C++. By default, structure members are `public` (may be read and modified anywhere in the code), but may be optionally declared `restricted` (readable anywhere but writeable only inside the structure where they are defined) or `private` (readable and writable only inside the structure). In a structure definition, the keyword `this` can be used as an expression to refer to the enclosing structure. Any code at the top-level scope within the structure is executed on initialization.

Variables hold references to structures. That is, in the example:

```
struct T {
  int x;
}

T foo;
T bar=foo;
bar.x=5;
```

The variable `foo` holds a reference to an instance of the structure `T`. When `bar` is assigned the value of `foo`, it too now holds a reference to the same instance as `foo` does. The assignment `bar.x=5` changes the value of the field `x` in that instance, so that `foo.x` will also be equal to `5`.

The expression `new T` creates a new instance of the structure `T` and returns a reference to that instance. In creating the new instance, any code in the body of the record definition is executed. For example:

```
int Tcount=0;
struct T {
  int x;
  ++Tcount;
}

T foo=new T;
T foo;
```

Here, `new T` produces a new instance of the class, which causes `Tcount` to be incremented, tracking the number of instances produced. The declarations `T foo=new T` and `T foo` are

equivalent: the second form implicitly creates a new instance of `T`. That is, after the definition of a structure `T`, a variable of type `T` is initialized to a new instance (`new T`) by default. During the definition of the structure, however, variables of type `T` are initialized to `null` by default. This special behavior is to avoid infinite recursion of creating new instances in code such as

```
struct tree {
  int value;
  tree left;
  tree right;
}
```

The expression `null` can be cast to any structure type to yield a null reference, a reference that does not actually refer to any instance of the structure. Trying to use a field of a null reference will cause an error.

The function `bool alias(T,T)` checks to see if two structure references refer to the same instance of the structure (or both to `null`). In the example at the beginning of this section, `alias(foo,bar)` would return true, but `alias(foo,new T)` would return false, as `new T` creates a new instance of the structure `T`. The boolean operators `==` and `!=` are by default equivalent to `alias` and `!alias` respectively, but may be overwritten for a particular type (for example, to do a deep comparison).

Here is a simple example that illustrates the use of structures:

```
struct S {
  real a=1;
  real f(real a) {return a+this.a;}
}

S s;                            // Initializes s with new S;

write(s.f(2));                  // Outputs 3

S operator + (S s1, S s2)
{
  S result;
  result.a=s1.a+s2.a;
  return result;
}

write((s+s).f(0));              // Outputs 2
```

It is often convenient to have functions that construct new instances of a structure. Say we have a `Person` structure:

```
struct Person {
  string firstname;
  string lastname;
}
```

```
Person joe;
joe.firstname="Joe";
joe.lastname="Jones";
```

Creating a new Person is a chore; it takes three lines to create a new instance and to initialize its fields (that's still considerably less effort than creating a new person in real life, though).

We can reduce the work by defining `operator init`:

```
struct Person {
  string firstname;
  string lastname;

  void operator init(string firstname, string lastname) {
    this.firstname=firstname;
    this.lastname=lastname;
  }
}

Person joe=Person("Joe", "Jones");
```

The use of `operator init` to implicitly define constructors should not be confused with its use to define default values for variables (see Section 6.8 [Variable initializers], page 61). Indeed, in the first case, the return type of the `operator init` must be `void` while in the second, it must be the (non-`void`) type of the variable.

Much like in C++, casting (see Section 6.14 [Casts], page 83) provides for an elegant implementation of structure inheritance, including a virtual function `v`:

```
struct parent {
  real x;
  void operator init(int x) {this.x=x;}
  void v(int) {write(0);}
  void f() {v(1);}
}

void write(parent p) {write(p.x);}

struct child {
  parent parent;
  real y=3;
  void operator init(int x) {parent.operator init(x);}
  void v(int x) {write(x);}
  parent.v=v;
  void f()=parent.f;
}

parent operator cast(child child) {return child.parent;}

parent p=parent(1);
```

```
child c=child(2);

write(c);                       // Outputs 2;

p.f();                          // Outputs 0;
c.f();                          // Outputs 1;

write(c.parent.x);              // Outputs 2;
write(c.y);                     // Outputs 3;
```

For further examples of structures, see `Legend` and `picture` in the `Asymptote` base module `plain`.

6.10 Operators

6.10.1 Arithmetic & logical operators

`Asymptote` uses the standard binary arithmetic operators. However, when one integer is divided by another, both arguments are converted to real values before dividing and a real quotient is returned (since this is typically what is intended; otherwise one can use the function `int quotient(int x, int y)`, which returns greatest integer less than or equal to `x/y`). In all other cases both operands are promoted to the same type, which will also be the type of the result:

`+` addition

`-` subtraction

`*` multiplication

`/` division

`#` integer division; equivalent to `quotient(x,y)`. Noting that the `Python3` community adopted our comment symbol (`//`) for integer division, we decided to reciprocate and use their comment symbol for integer division in `Asymptote`!

`%` modulo; the result always has the same sign as the divisor. In particular, this makes `q*(p # q)+p % q == p` for all integers `p` and nonzero integers `q`.

`^` power; if the exponent (second argument) is an int, recursive multiplication is used; otherwise, logarithms and exponentials are used (`**` is a synonym for `^`).

The usual boolean operators are also defined:

`==` equals

`!=` not equals

`<` less than

`<=` less than or equals

`>=` greater than or equals

`>` greater than

`&&` and (with conditional evaluation of right-hand argument)

`&` and

`||` or (with conditional evaluation of right-hand argument)

`|` or

`^` xor

`!` not

`Asymptote` also supports the C-like conditional syntax:

```
bool positive=(pi > 0) ? true : false;
```

The function `T interp(T a, T b, real t)` returns `(1-t)*a+t*b` for nonintegral built-in arithmetic types `T`. If `a` and `b` are pens, they are first promoted to the same color space.

`Asymptote` also defines bitwise functions `int AND(int,int)`, `int OR(int,int)`, `int XOR(int,int)`, `int NOT(int)`, `int CLZ(int)` (count leading zeros), `int CTZ(int)` (count trailing zeros), `int popcount(int)` (count bits populated by ones), and `int bitreverse(int a, int bits)` (reverse bits within a word of length bits).

6.10.2 Self & prefix operators

As in C, each of the arithmetic operators `+`, `-`, `*`, `/`, `#`, `%`, and `^` can be used as a self operator. The prefix operators `++` (increment by one) and `--` (decrement by one) are also defined. For example,

```
int i=1;
i += 2;
int j=++i;
```

is equivalent to the code

```
int i=1;
i=i+2;
int j=i=i+1;
```

However, postfix operators like `i++` and `i--` are not defined (because of the inherent ambiguities that would arise with the `--` path-joining operator). In the rare instances where `i++` and `i--` are really needed, one can substitute the expressions `(++i-1)` and `(--i+1)`, respectively.

6.10.3 User-defined operators

The following symbols may be used with `operator` to define or redefine operators on structures and built-in types:

```
- + * / % ^ ! < > == != <= >= & | ^^ .. :: -- --- ++
<< >> $ $$ @ @@ <>
```

The operators on the second line have precedence one higher than the boolean operators `<`, `>`, `<=`, and `>=`.

Guide operators like `..` may be overloaded, say, to write a user function that produces a new guide from a given guide:

```
guide dots(... guide[] g)=operator ..;

guide operator ..(... guide[] g) {
```

```
  guide G;
  if(g.length > 0) {
    write(g[0]);
    G=g[0];
  }
  for(int i=1; i < g.length; ++i) {
    write(g[i]);
    write();
    G=dots(G,g[i]);
  }
  return G;
}

guide g=(0,0){up}..{SW}(100,100){NE}..{curl 3}(50,50)..(10,10);
write("g=",g);
```

6.11 Implicit scaling

If a numeric literal is in front of certain types of expressions, then the two are multiplied:

```
int x=2;
real y=2.0;
real cm=72/2.540005;

write(3x);
write(2.5x);
write(3y);
write(-1.602e-19 y);
write(0.5(x,y));
write(2x^2);
write(3x+2y);
write(3(x+2y));
write(3sin(x));
write(3(sin(x))^2);
write(10cm);
```

This produces the output

```
6
5
6
-3.204e-19
(1,1)
8
10
18
2.72789228047704
2.48046543129542
283.464008929116
```

6.12 Functions

`Asymptote` functions are treated as variables with a signature (non-function variables have null signatures). Variables with the same name are allowed, so long as they have distinct signatures.

Function arguments are passed by value. To pass an argument by reference, simply enclose it in a structure (see Section 6.9 [Structures], page 62).

Here are some significant features of `Asymptote` functions:

1. Variables with signatures (functions) and without signatures (nonfunction variables) are distinct:

```
int x, x();
x=5;
x=new int() {return 17;};
x=x();              // calls x() and puts the result, 17, in the scalar x
```

2. Traditional function definitions are allowed:

```
int sqr(int x)
{
  return x*x;
}
sqr=null;           // but the function is still just a variable.
```

3. Casting can be used to resolve ambiguities:

```
int a, a(), b, b(); // Valid: creates four variables.
a=b;                // Invalid: assignment is ambiguous.
a=(int) b;          // Valid: resolves ambiguity.
(int) (a=b);        // Valid: resolves ambiguity.
(int) a=b;          // Invalid: cast expressions cannot be L-values.

int c();
c=a;                // Valid: only one possible assignment.
```

4. Anonymous (so-called "high-order") functions are also allowed:

```
typedef int intop(int);
intop adder(int m)
{
  return new int(int n) {return m+n;};
}
intop addby7=adder(7);
write(addby7(1));   // Writes 8.
```

5. One may redefine a function `f`, even for calls to `f` in previously declared functions, by assigning another (anonymous or named) function to it. However, if `f` is overloaded by a new function definition, previous calls will still access the original version of `f`, as illustrated in this example:

```
void f() {
  write("hi");
}
```

```
void g() {
  f();
}

g(); // writes "hi"

f=new void() {write("bye");};

g(); // writes "bye"

void f() {write("overloaded");};

f(); // writes "overloaded"
g(); // writes "bye"
```

6. Anonymous functions can be used to redefine a function variable that has been declared (and implicitly initialized to the null function) but not yet explicitly defined:

```
void f(bool b);

void g(bool b) {
  if(b) f(b);
  else write(b);
}

f=new void(bool b) {
  write(b);
  g(false);
};

g(true); // Writes true, then writes false.
```

`Asymptote` is the only language we know of that treats functions as variables, but allows overloading by distinguishing variables based on their signatures.

Functions are allowed to call themselves recursively. As in C++, infinite nested recursion will generate a stack overflow (reported as a segmentation fault, unless a fully working version of the GNU library `libsigsegv` (e.g. 2.4 or later) is installed at configuration time).

6.12.1 Default arguments

`Asymptote` supports a more flexible mechanism for default function arguments than C++: they may appear anywhere in the function prototype. Because certain data types are implicitly cast to more sophisticated types (see Section 6.14 [Casts], page 83) one can often avoid ambiguities by ordering function arguments from the simplest to the most complicated. For example, given

```
real f(int a=1, real b=0) {return a+b;}
```

then `f(1)` returns 1.0, but `f(1.0)` returns 2.0.

The value of a default argument is determined by evaluating the given `Asymptote` expression in the scope where the called function is defined.

6.12.2 Named arguments

It is sometimes difficult to remember the order in which arguments appear in a function declaration. Named (keyword) arguments make calling functions with multiple arguments easier. Unlike in the C and C++ languages, an assignment in a function argument is interpreted as an assignment to a parameter of the same name in the function signature, *not within the local scope*. The command-line option `-d` may be used to check `Asymptote` code for cases where a named argument may be mistaken for a local assignment.

When matching arguments to signatures, first all of the keywords are matched, then the arguments without names are matched against the unmatched formals as usual. For example,

```
int f(int x, int y) {
  return 10x+y;
}
write(f(4,x=3));
```

outputs 34, as `x` is already matched when we try to match the unnamed argument `4`, so it gets matched to the next item, `y`.

For the rare occasions where it is desirable to assign a value to local variable within a function argument (generally *not* a good programming practice), simply enclose the assignment in parentheses. For example, given the definition of `f` in the previous example,

```
int x;
write(f(4,(x=3)));
```

is equivalent to the statements

```
int x;
x=3;
write(f(4,3));
```

and outputs 43.

Parameters can be specified as "keyword-only" by putting `keyword` immediately before the parameter name, as in `int f(int keyword x)` or `int f(int keyword x=77)`. This forces the caller of the function to use a named argument to give a value for this parameter. That is, `f(x=42)` is legal, but `f(25)` is not. Keyword-only parameters must be listed after normal parameters in a function definition.

As a technical detail, we point out that, since variables of the same name but different signatures are allowed in the same scope, the code

```
int f(int x, int x()) {
  return x+x();
}
int seven() {return 7;}
```

is legal in `Asymptote`, with `f(2,seven)` returning 9. A named argument matches the first unmatched formal of the same name, so `f(x=2,x=seven)` is an equivalent call, but `f(x=seven,2)` is not, as the first argument is matched to the first formal, and `int ()` cannot be implicitly cast to `int`. Default arguments do not affect which formal a named argument is matched to, so if `f` were defined as

```
int f(int x=3, int x()) {
  return x+x();
```

```
}
```

then `f(x=seven)` would be illegal, even though `f(seven)` obviously would be allowed.

6.12.3 Rest arguments

Rest arguments allow one to write functions that take a variable number of arguments:

```
// This function sums its arguments.
int sum(... int[] nums) {
  int total=0;
  for(int i=0; i < nums.length; ++i)
    total += nums[i];
  return total;
}

sum(1,2,3,4);                       // returns 10
sum();                              // returns 0

// This function subtracts subsequent arguments from the first.
int subtract(int start ... int[] subs) {
  for(int i=0; i < subs.length; ++i)
    start -= subs[i];
  return start;
}

subtract(10,1,2);                   // returns 7
subtract(10);                       // returns 10
subtract();                         // illegal
```

Putting an argument into a rest array is called *packing*. One can give an explicit list of arguments for the rest argument, so `subtract` could alternatively be implemented as

```
int subtract(int start ... int[] subs) {
  return start - sum(... subs);
}
```

One can even combine normal arguments with rest arguments:

```
sum(1,2,3 ... new int[] {4,5,6});   // returns 21
```

This builds a new six-element array that is passed to `sum` as `nums`. The opposite operation, *unpacking*, is not allowed:

```
subtract(... new int[] {10, 1, 2});
```

is illegal, as the start formal is not matched.

If no arguments are packed, then a zero-length array (as opposed to `null`) is bound to the rest parameter. Note that default arguments are ignored for rest formals and the rest argument is not bound to a keyword.

In some cases, keyword-only parameters are helpful to avoid arguments intended for the rest parameter to be assigned to other parameters. For example, here the use of `keyword` is to avoid `pnorm(1.0,2.0,0.3)` matching `1.0` to `p`.

```
real pnorm(real keyword p=2.0 ... real[] v)
```

```
{
  return sum(v^p)^(1/p);
}
```

The overloading resolution in Asymptote is similar to the function matching rules used in C++. Every argument match is given a score. Exact matches score better than matches with casting, and matches with formals (regardless of casting) score better than packing an argument into the rest array. A candidate is maximal if all of the arguments score as well in it as with any other candidate. If there is one unique maximal candidate, it is chosen; otherwise, there is an ambiguity error.

```
int f(path g);
int f(guide g);
f((0,0)--(100,100)); // matches the second; the argument is a guide

int g(int x, real y);
int g(real x, int x);

g(3,4); // ambiguous; the first candidate is better for the first argument,
        // but the second candidate is better for the second argument

int h(... int[] rest);
int h(real x ... int[] rest);

h(1,2); // the second definition matches, even though there is a cast,
        // because casting is preferred over packing

int i(int x ... int[] rest);
int i(real x, real y ... int[] rest);

i(3,4); // ambiguous; the first candidate is better for the first argument,
        // but the second candidate is better for the second one
```

6.12.4 Mathematical functions

Asymptote has built-in versions of the standard libm mathematical real(real) functions sin, cos, tan, asin, acos, atan, exp, log, pow10, log10, sinh, cosh, tanh, asinh, acosh, atanh, sqrt, cbrt, fabs, expm1, log1p, as well as the identity function identity. Asymptote also defines the order n Bessel functions of the first kind Jn(int n, real) and second kind Yn(int n, real), as well as the gamma function gamma, the error function erf, and the complementary error function erfc. The standard real(real, real) functions atan2, hypot, fmod, remainder are also included.

The functions degrees(real radians) and radians(real degrees) can be used to convert between radians and degrees. The function Degrees(real radians) returns the angle in degrees in the interval [0,360). For convenience, Asymptote defines variants Sin, Cos, Tan, aSin, aCos, and aTan of the standard trigonometric functions that use degrees rather than radians. We also define complex versions of the sqrt, sin, cos, exp, log, and gamma functions.

The functions `floor`, `ceil`, and `round` differ from their usual definitions in that they all return an int value rather than a real (since that is normally what one wants). The functions `Floor`, `Ceil`, and `Round` are respectively similar, except that if the result cannot be converted to a valid int, they return `intMax` for positive arguments and `intMin` for negative arguments, rather than generating an integer overflow. We also define a function `sgn`, which returns the sign of its real argument as an integer (-1, 0, or 1).

There is an `abs(int)` function, as well as an `abs(real)` function (equivalent to `fabs(real)`), an `abs(pair)` function (equivalent to `length(pair)`).

Random numbers can be seeded with `srand(int)` (for example, with `srand(round((cputime().parent.clock%1)*1e9))`) and generated with the `int rand()` function, which returns a random integer between 0 and the integer `randMax`. The `unitrand()` function returns a random number uniformly distributed in the interval [0,1]. A Gaussian random number generator `Gaussrand` and a collection of statistics routines, including `histogram`, are provided in the module `stats`. The functions `factorial(int n)`, which returns $n!$, and `choose(int n, int k)`, which returns $n!/(k!(n-k)!)$, are also defined.

When configured with the GNU Scientific Library (GSL), available from `https://www.gnu.org/software/gsl/`, `Asymptote` contains an internal module `gsl` that defines the airy functions `Ai(real)`, `Bi(real)`, `Ai_deriv(real)`, `Bi_deriv(real)`, `zero_Ai(int)`, `zero_Bi(int)`, `zero_Ai_deriv(int)`, `zero_Bi_deriv(int)`, the Bessel functions `I(int, real)`, `K(int, real)`, `j(int, real)`, `y(int, real)`, `i_scaled(int, real)`, `k_scaled(int, real)`, `J(real, real)`, `Y(real, real)`, `I(real, real)`, `K(real, real)`, `zero_J(real, int)`, the elliptic functions `F(real, real)`, `E(real, real)`, and `P(real, real)`, the Jacobi elliptic functions `real[] sncndn(real,real)`, the exponential/trigonometric integrals `Ei`, `Si`, and `Ci`, the Legendre polynomials `Pl(int, real)`, and the Riemann zeta function `zeta(real)`. For example, to compute the sine integral `Si` of 1.0:

```
import gsl;
write(Si(1.0));
```

`Asymptote` also provides a few general purpose numerical routines:

`real newton(int iterations=100, real f(real), real fprime(real), real x, bool verbose=false);`

> Use Newton-Raphson iteration to solve for a root of a real-valued differentiable function `f`, given its derivative `fprime` and an initial guess `x`. Diagnostics for each iteration are printed if `verbose=true`. If the iteration fails after the maximum allowed number of loops (`iterations`), `realMax` is returned.

`real newton(int iterations=100, real f(real), real fprime(real), real x1, real x2, bool verbose=false);`

> Use bracketed Newton-Raphson bisection to solve for a root of a real-valued differentiable function `f` within an interval [`x1`,`x2`] (on which the endpoint values of `f` have opposite signs), given its derivative `fprime`. Diagnostics for each iteration are printed if `verbose=true`. If the iteration fails after the maximum allowed number of loops (`iterations`), `realMax` is returned.

`real simpson(real f(real), real a, real b, real acc=realEpsilon, real dxmax=b-a)`

returns the integral of `f` from `a` to `b` using adaptive Simpson integration.

Internally, `operator init` implicitly defines a constructor function `Person(string,string)` as follows, where *args* is `string firstname, string lastname` in this case:

```
struct Person {
  string firstname;
  string lastname;

  static Person Person(args) {
    Person p=new Person;
    p.operator init(args);
    return p;
  }
}
```

which then can be used as:

```
Person joe=Person.Person("Joe", "Jones");
```

The following is also implicitly generated in the enclosing scope, after the end of the structure definition.

```
from Person unravel Person;
```

It allows us to use the constructor without qualification, otherwise we would have to refer to the constructor by the qualified name `Person.Person`.

`cputime cputime()`

returns a structure `cputime` with cumulative CPU times broken down into the fields `parent.user`, `parent.system`, `child.user`, and `child.system`, along with the cumulative wall clock time in `parent.clock`, all measured in seconds. For convenience, the incremental fields `change.user`, `change.system`, and `change.clock` indicate the change in the corresponding fields since the last call to `cputime()`. The function

```
void write(file file=stdout, string s="", cputime c,
           string format=cputimeformat, suffix suffix=none);
```

displays the incremental user cputime followed by "u", the incremental system cputime followed by "s", the total user cputime followed by "U", and the total system cputime followed by "S".

6.13 Arrays

Appending `[]` to a built-in or user-defined type yields an array. The array element `i` of an array `A` can be accessed as `A[i]`. By default, attempts to access or assign to an array element using a negative index generates an error. Reading an array element with an index beyond the length of the array also generates an error; however, assignment to an element beyond the length of the array causes the array to be resized to accommodate the new element. One can also index an array `A` with an integer array `B`: the array `A[B]` is formed

by indexing array `A` with successive elements of array `B`. A convenient Java-style shorthand exists for iterating over all elements of an array; see [array iteration], page 26.

The declaration

```
real[] A;
```

initializes `A` to be an empty (zero-length) array. Empty arrays should be distinguished from null arrays. If we say

```
real[] A=null;
```

then `A` cannot be dereferenced at all (null arrays have no length and cannot be read from or assigned to).

Arrays can be explicitly initialized like this:

```
real[] A={0,1,2};
```

Array assignment in `Asymptote` does a shallow copy: only the pointer is copied (if one copy if modified, the other will be too). The `copy` function listed below provides a deep copy of an array.

Every array `A` of type `T[]` has the virtual members

- `int length`,
- `bool cyclic`,
- `int[] keys`,
- `T push(T x)`,
- `void append(T[] a)`,
- `T pop()`,
- `void insert(int i ... T[] x)`,
- `void delete(int i, int j=i)`,
- `void delete()`, and
- `bool initialized(int n)`.

The member `A.length` evaluates to the length of the array. Setting `A.cyclic=true` signifies that array indices should be reduced modulo the current array length. Reading from or writing to a nonempty cyclic array never leads to out-of-bounds errors or array resizing.

The member `A.keys` evaluates to an array of integers containing the indices of initialized entries in the array in ascending order. Hence, for an array of length `n` with all entries initialized, `A.keys` evaluates to `{0,1,...,n-1}`. A new keys array is produced each time `A.keys` is evaluated.

The functions `A.push` and `A.append` append their arguments onto the end of the array, while `A.insert(int i ... T[] x)` inserts `x` into the array at index `i`. For convenience `A.push` returns the pushed item. The function `A.pop()` pops and returns the last element, while `A.delete(int i, int j=i)` deletes elements with indices in the range [`i`,`j`], shifting the position of all higher-indexed elements down. If no arguments are given, `A.delete()` provides a convenient way of deleting all elements of `A`. The routine `A.initialized(int n)` can be used to examine whether the element at index `n` is initialized. Like all `Asymptote`

functions, `push`, `append`, `pop`, `insert`, `delete`, and `initialized` can be "pulled off" of the array and used on their own. For example,

```
int[] A={1};
A.push(2);          // A now contains {1,2}.
A.append(A);        // A now contains {1,2,1,2}.
int f(int)=A.push;
f(3);               // A now contains {1,2,1,2,3}.
int g()=A.pop;
write(g());         // Outputs 3.
A.delete(0);        // A now contains {2,1,2}.
A.delete(0,1);        // A now contains {2}.
A.insert(1,3);      // A now contains {2,3}.
A.insert(1 ... A); // A now contains {2,2,3,3}
A.insert(2,4,5);   // A now contains {2,2,4,5,3,3}.
```

The `[]` suffix can also appear after the variable name; this is sometimes convenient for declaring a list of variables and arrays of the same type:

```
real a,A[];
```

This declares `a` to be `real` and implicitly declares `A` to be of type `real[]`.

In the following list of built-in array functions, `T` represents a generic type. Note that the internal functions `alias`, `array`, `copy`, `concat`, `sequence`, `map`, and `transpose`, which depend on type `T[]`, are defined only after the first declaration of a variable of type `T[]`.

`new T[]` returns a new empty array of type `T[]`;

`new T[] {list}`
: returns a new array of type `T[]` initialized with `list` (a comma delimited list of elements);

`new T[n]` returns a new array of `n` elements of type `T[]`. These `n` array elements are not initialized unless they are arrays themselves (in which case they are each initialized to empty arrays);

`T[] array(int n, T value, int depth=intMax)`
: returns an array consisting of `n` copies of `value`. If `value` is itself an array, a deep copy of `value` is made for each entry. If `depth` is specified, this deep copying only recurses to the specified number of levels;

`int[] sequence(int n)`
: if `n >= 1` returns the array `{0,1,...,n-1}` (otherwise returns a null array);

`int[] sequence(int n, int m)`
: if `m >= n` returns an array `{n,n+1,...,m}` (otherwise returns a null array);

`int[] sequence(int n, int m, int skip)`
: if `m >= n` returns an array `{n,n+1,...,m}` skipping by `skip` (otherwise returns a null array);

`T[] sequence(T f(int), int n)`
: if `n >= 1` returns the sequence `{f_i :i=0,1,...n-1}` given a function `T f(int)` and integer `int n` (otherwise returns a null array);

`T[] map(T f(T), T[] a)`
: returns the array obtained by applying the function `f` to each element of the array `a`. This is equivalent to `sequence(new T(int i) {return f(a[i]);},a.length)`;

`T2[] map(T2 f(T1), T1[] a)`
: constructed by running `from mapArray(Src=T1, Dst=T2) access map;`, returns the array obtained by applying the function `f` to each element of the array `a`;

`int[] reverse(int n)`
: if `n >= 1` returns the array `{n-1,n-2,...,0}` (otherwise returns a null array);

`int[] complement(int[] a, int n)`
: returns the complement of the integer array `a` in `{0,1,2,...,n-1}`, so that `b[complement(a,b.length)]` yields the complement of `b[a]`;

`real[] uniform(real a, real b, int n)`
: if `n >= 1` returns a uniform partition of `[a,b]` into `n` subintervals (otherwise returns a null array);

`int find(bool[] a, int n=1)`
: returns the index of the `n`th `true` value in the boolean array `a` or -1 if not found. If `n` is negative, search backwards from the end of the array for the `-n`th value;

`int[] findall(bool[] a)`
: returns the indices of all `true` values in the boolean array `a`;

`int search(T[] a, T key)`
: For built-in ordered types `T`, searches a sorted array `a` of `n` elements for k, returning the index `i` if `a[i] <= key < a[i+1]`, `-1` if `key` is less than all elements of `a`, or `n-1` if `key` is greater than or equal to the last element of `a`;

`int search(T[] a, T key, bool less(T i, T j))`
: searches an array `a` sorted in ascending order such that element `i` precedes element `j` if `less(i,j)` is true;

`T[] copy(T[] a)`
: returns a deep copy of the array `a`;

`T[] concat(... T[][] a)`
: returns a new array formed by concatenating the given one-dimensional arrays given as arguments;

`bool alias(T[] a, T[] b)`
: returns `true` if the arrays `a` and `b` are identical;

`T[] sort(T[] a)`
: For built-in ordered types `T`, returns a copy of `a` sorted in ascending order;

`T[][] sort(T[][] a)`
: For built-in ordered types `T`, returns a copy of `a` with the rows sorted by the first column, breaking ties with successively higher columns. For example:

```
string[][] a={{"bob","9"},{"alice","5"},{"pete","7"},
```

```
                {"alice","4"}};
// Row sort (by column 0, using column 1 to break ties):
write(sort(a));
```

produces

```
alice   4
alice   5
bob     9
pete    7
```

`T[] sort(T[] a, bool less(T i, T j), bool stable=true)`
: returns a copy of `a` sorted in ascending order such that element `i` precedes element `j` if `less(i,j)` is true, subject to (if `stable` is `true`) the stability constraint that the original order of elements `i` and `j` is preserved if `less(i,j)` and `less(j,i)` are both `false`;

`T[][] transpose(T[][] a)`
: returns the transpose of `a`;

`T[][][] transpose(T[][][] a, int[] perm)`
: returns the 3D transpose of `a` obtained by applying the permutation `perm` of `new int[]{0,1,2}` to the indices of each entry;

`T sum(T[] a)`
: for arithmetic types `T`, returns the sum of `a`. In the case where `T` is `bool`, the number of true elements in `a` is returned;

`T min(T[] a)`
`T min(T[][] a)`
`T min(T[][][] a)`
: for built-in ordered types `T`, returns the minimum element of `a`;

`T max(T[] a)`
`T max(T[][] a)`
`T max(T[][][] a)`
: for built-in ordered types `T`, returns the maximum element of `a`;

`T[] min(T[] a, T[] b)`
: for built-in ordered types `T`, and arrays `a` and `b` of the same length, returns an array composed of the minimum of the corresponding elements of `a` and `b`;

`T[] max(T[] a, T[] b)`
: for built-in ordered types `T`, and arrays `a` and `b` of the same length, returns an array composed of the maximum of the corresponding elements of `a` and `b`;

`pair[] pairs(real[] x, real[] y);`
: for arrays `x` and `y` of the same length, returns the pair array `sequence(new pair(int i) {return (x[i],y[i]);},x.length)`;

`pair[] fft(pair[] a, int sign=1)`
: returns the unnormalized Fast Fourier Transform of `a` (if the optional `FFTW` package is installed), using the given `sign`. Here is a simple example:

```
int n=4;
```

```
pair[] f=sequence(n);
write(f);
pair[] g=fft(f,-1);
write();
write(g);
f=fft(g,1);
write();
write(f/n);
```

`pair[][] fft(pair[][] a, int sign=1)`
: returns the unnormalized two-dimensional Fourier transform of `a` using the given `sign`;

`pair[][][] fft(pair[][][] a, int sign=1)`
: returns the unnormalized three-dimensional Fourier transform of `a` using the given `sign`;

`realschur schur(real[][] a)`
: returns a struct `realschur` containing a unitary matrix `U` and a quasitriangular matrix `T` such that `a=U*T*transpose(U)`;

`schur schur(pair[][] a)`
: returns a struct `schur` containing a unitary matrix `U` and a triangular matrix `T` such that `a=U*T*conj(transpose(U))`;

`real dot(real[] a, real[] b)`
: returns the dot product of the vectors `a` and `b`;

`pair dot(pair[] a, pair[] b)`
: returns the complex dot product `sum(a*conj(b))` of the vectors `a` and `b`;

`real[] tridiagonal(real[] a, real[] b, real[] c, real[] f);`
: Solve the periodic tridiagonal problem $L\mathtt{x} = \mathtt{f}$ and return the solution `x`, where `f` is an n vector and L is the $n \times n$ matrix

```
[ b[0] c[0]           a[0]   ]
[ a[1] b[1] c[1]             ]
[      a[2] b[2] c[2]        ]
[                ...         ]
[ c[n-1]       a[n-1] b[n-1] ]
```

For Dirichlet boundary conditions (denoted here by `u[-1]` and `u[n]`), replace `f[0]` by `f[0]-a[0]u[-1]` and `f[n-1]-c[n-1]u[n]`; then set `a[0]=c[n-1]=0`;

`real[] solve(real[][] a, real[] b, bool warn=true)`
: Solve the linear equation $\mathtt{a}x = \mathtt{b}$ by LU decomposition and return the solution x, where `a` is an $n \times n$ matrix and `b` is an array of length n. For example:

```
import math;
real[][] a={{1,-2,3,0},{4,-5,6,2},{-7,-8,10,5},{1,50,1,-2}};
real[] b={7,19,33,3};
real[] x=solve(a,b);
write(a); write();
write(b); write();
```

```
write(x); write();
write(a*x);
```

If `a` is a singular matrix and `warn` is `false`, return an empty array. If the matrix `a` is tridiagonal, the routine `tridiagonal` provides a more efficient algorithm (see [tridiagonal], page 79);

`real[][] solve(real[][] a, real[][] b, bool warn=true)`
: Solve the linear equation $\mathtt{a}x = \mathtt{b}$ and return the solution x, where `a` is an $n \times n$ matrix and `b` is an $n \times m$ matrix. If `a` is a singular matrix and `warn` is `false`, return an empty matrix;

`real[][] identity(int n);`
: returns the $n \times n$ identity matrix;

`real[][] diagonal(... real[] a)`
: returns the diagonal matrix with diagonal entries given by a;

`real[][] inverse(real[][] a)`
: returns the inverse of a square matrix `a`;

`real[] quadraticroots(real a, real b, real c);`
: This numerically robust solver returns the real roots of the quadratic equation $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$, in ascending order. Multiple roots are listed separately;

`pair[] quadraticroots(explicit pair a, explicit pair b, explicit pair c);`
: This numerically robust solver returns the complex roots of the quadratic equation $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$;

`real[] cubicroots(real a, real b, real c, real d);`
: This numerically robust solver returns the real roots of the cubic equation $ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d = 0$. Multiple roots are listed separately.

`Asymptote` includes a full set of vectorized array instructions for arithmetic (including self) and logical operations. These element-by-element instructions are implemented in C++ code for speed. Given

```
real[] a={1,2};
real[] b={3,2};
```

then `a == b` and `a >= 2` both evaluate to the vector `{false, true}`. To test whether all components of `a` and `b` agree, use the boolean function `all(a == b)`. One can also use conditionals like `(a >= 2) ? a : b`, which returns the array `{3,2}`, or `write((a >= 2) ? a : null`, which returns the array `{2}`.

All of the standard built-in `libm` functions of signature `real(real)` also take a real array as an argument, effectively like an implicit call to `map`.

As with other built-in types, arrays of the basic data types can be read in by assignment. In this example, the code

```
file fin=input("test.txt");
real[] A=fin;
```

reads real values into `A` until the end-of-file is reached (or an I/O error occurs).

The virtual members `dimension`, `line`, `csv`, `word`, and `read` of a file are useful for reading arrays. For example, if line mode is set with `file line(bool b=true)`, then reading will stop once the end of the line is reached instead:

```
file fin=input("test.txt");
real[] A=fin.line();
```

Since string reads by default read up to the end of line anyway, line mode normally has no effect on string array reads. However, there is a white-space delimiter mode for reading strings, `file word(bool b=true)`, which causes string reads to respect white-space delimiters, instead of the default end-of-line delimiter:

```
file fin=input("test.txt").line().word();
real[] A=fin;
```

Another useful mode is comma-separated-value mode, `file csv(bool b=true)`, which causes reads to respect comma delimiters:

```
file fin=input("test.txt").csv();
real[] A=fin;
```

To restrict the number of values read, use the `file dimension(int)` function:

```
file fin=input("test.txt");
real[] A=fin.dimension(10);
```

This reads 10 values into A, unless end-of-file (or end-of-line in line mode) occurs first. Attempting to read beyond the end of the file will produce a runtime error message. Specifying a value of 0 for the integer limit is equivalent to the previous example of reading until end-of-file (or end-of-line in line mode) is encountered.

Two- and three-dimensional arrays of the basic data types can be read in like this:

```
file fin=input("test.txt");
real[][] A=fin.dimension(2,3);
real[][][] B=fin.dimension(2,3,4);
```

Sometimes the array dimensions are stored with the data as integer fields at the beginning of an array. Such 1, 2, or 3 dimensional arrays can be read in with the virtual member functions `read(1)`, `read(2)`, or `read(3)`, respectively:

```
file fin=input("test.txt");
real[] A=fin.read(1);
real[][] B=fin.read(2);
real[][][] C=fin.read(3);
```

One, two, and three-dimensional arrays of the basic data types can be output with the functions `write(file,T[])`, `write(file,T[][])`, `write(file,T[][][])`, respectively.

6.13.1 Slices

Asymptote allows a section of an array to be addressed as a slice using a Python-like syntax. If `A` is an array, the expression `A[m:n]` returns a new array consisting of the elements of `A` with indices from `m` up to but not including `n`. For example,

```
int[] x={0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9};
int[] y=x[2:6];  // y={2,3,4,5};
int[] z=x[5:10]; // z={5,6,7,8,9};
```

If the left index is omitted, it is taken be `0`. If the right index is omitted it is taken to be the length of the array. If both are omitted, the slice then goes from the start of the array to the end, producing a non-cyclic deep copy of the array. For example:

```
int[] x={0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9};
int[] y=x[:4];  // y={0,1,2,3}
int[] z=x[5:];  // z={5,6,7,8,9}
int[] w=x[:];   // w={0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9}, distinct from array x.
```

If A is a non-cyclic array, it is illegal to use negative values for either of the indices. If the indices exceed the length of the array, however, they are politely truncated to that length.

For cyclic arrays, the slice `A[m:n]` still consists of the cells with indices in the set [`m`,`n`), but now negative values and values beyond the length of the array are allowed. The indices simply wrap around. For example:

```
int[] x={0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9};
x.cyclic=true;
int[] y=x[8:15];  // y={8,9,0,1,2,3,4}.
int[] z=x[-5:5];  // z={5,6,7,8,9,0,1,2,3,4}
int[] w=x[-3:17]; // w={7,8,9,0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,0,1,2,3,4,5,6}
```

Notice that with cyclic arrays, it is possible to include the same element of the original array multiple times within a slice. Regardless of the original array, arrays produced by slices are always non-cyclic.

If the left and right indices of a slice are the same, the result is an empty array. If the array being sliced is empty, the result is an empty array. Any slice with a left index greater than its right index will yield an error.

Slices can also be assigned to, changing the value of the original array. If the array being assigned to the slice has a different length than the slice itself, elements will be inserted or removed from the array to accommodate it. For instance:

```
string[] toppings={"mayo", "salt", "ham", "lettuce"};
toppings[0:2]=new string[] {"mustard", "pepper"};
    // Now toppings={"mustard", "pepper", "ham", "lettuce"}
toppings[2:3]=new string[] {"turkey", "bacon" };
    // Now toppings={"mustard", "pepper", "turkey", "bacon", "lettuce"}
toppings[0:3]=new string[] {"tomato"};
    // Now toppings={"tomato", "bacon", "lettuce"}
```

If an array is assigned to a slice of itself, a copy of the original array is assigned to the slice. That is, code such as `x[m:n]=x` is equivalent to `x[m:n]=copy(x)`. One can use the shorthand `x[m:m]=y` to insert the contents of the array `y` into the array `x` starting at the location just before `x[m]`.

For a cyclic array, a slice is bridging if it addresses cells up to the end of the array and then continues on to address cells at the start of the array. For instance, if `A` is a cyclic array of length 10, `A[8:12]`, `A[-3:1]`, and `A[5:25]` are bridging slices whereas `A[3:7]`, `A[7:10]`, `A[-3:0]` and `A[103:107]` are not. Bridging slices can only be assigned to if the number of elements in the slice is exactly equal to the number of elements we are assigning to it. Otherwise, there is no clear way to decide which of the new entries should be `A[0]` and an error is reported. Non-bridging slices may be assigned an array of any length.

For a cyclic array `A` an expression of the form `A[A.length:A.length]` is equivalent to the expression `A[0:0]` and so assigning to this slice will insert values at the start of the array. `A.append()` can be used to insert values at the end of the array.

It is illegal to assign to a slice of a cyclic array that repeats any of the cells.

6.14 Casts

`Asymptote` implicitly casts `int` to `real`, `int` to `pair`, `real` to `pair`, `pair` to `path`, `pair` to `guide`, `path` to `guide`, `guide` to `path`, `real` to `pen`, `pair[]` to `guide[]`, `pair[]` to `path[]`, `path` to `path[]`, and `guide` to `path[]`, along with various three-dimensional casts defined in module `three`. Implicit casts are automatically attempted on assignment and when trying to match function calls with possible function signatures. Implicit casting can be inhibited by declaring individual arguments `explicit` in the function signature, say to avoid an ambiguous function call in the following example, which outputs 0:

```
int f(pair a) {return 0;}
int f(explicit real x) {return 1;}

write(f(0));
```

Other conversions, say `real` to `int` or `real` to `string`, require an explicit cast:

```
int i=(int) 2.5;
string s=(string) 2.5;

real[] a={2.5,-3.5};
int[] b=(int []) a;
write(stdout,b);     // Outputs 2,-3
```

In situations where casting from a string to a type `T` fails, an uninitialized variable is returned; this condition can be detected with the function `bool initialized(T);`

```
int i=(int) "2.5";
assert(initialized(i),"Invalid cast.");

real x=(real) "2.5a";
assert(initialized(x),"Invalid cast.");
```

Casting to user-defined types is also possible using `operator cast`:

```
struct rpair {
  real radius;
  real angle;
}

pair operator cast(rpair x) {
  return (x.radius*cos(x.angle),x.radius*sin(x.angle));
}

rpair x;
x.radius=1;
x.angle=pi/6;
```

```
write(x);             // Outputs (0.866025403784439,0.5)
```

One must use care when defining new cast operators. Suppose that in some code one wants all integers to represent multiples of 100. To convert them to reals, one would first want to multiply them by 100. However, the straightforward implementation

```
real operator cast(int x) {return x*100;}
```

is equivalent to an infinite recursion, since the result `x*100` needs itself to be cast from an integer to a real. Instead, we want to use the standard conversion of int to real:

```
real convert(int x) {return x*100;}
real operator cast(int x)=convert;
```

Explicit casts are implemented similarly, with `operator ecast`.

6.15 Import

While `Asymptote` provides many features by default, some applications require specialized features contained in external `Asymptote` modules. For instance, the lines

```
access graph;
graph.axes();
```

draw x and y axes on a two-dimensional graph. Here, the command looks up the module under the name `graph` in a global dictionary of modules and puts it in a new variable named `graph`. The module is a structure, and we can refer to its fields as we usually would with a structure.

Often, one wants to use module functions without having to specify the module name. The code

```
from graph access axes;
```

adds the `axes` field of `graph` into the local name space, so that subsequently, one can just write `axes()`. If the given name is overloaded, all types and variables of that name are added. To add more than one name, just use a comma-separated list:

```
from graph access axes, xaxis, yaxis;
```

Wild card notation can be used to add all non-private fields and types of a module to the local name space:

```
from graph access *;
```

Similarly, one can add the non-private fields and types of a structure to the local environment with the `unravel` keyword:

```
struct matrix {
  real a,b,c,d;
}

real det(matrix m) {
  unravel m;
  return a*d-b*c;
}
```

Alternatively, one can unravel selective fields:

```
real det(matrix m) {
```

```
  from m unravel a,b,c as C,d;
  return a*d-b*C;
}
```

The command

```
import graph;
```

is a convenient abbreviation for the commands

```
access graph;
unravel graph;
```

That is, `import graph` first loads a module into a structure called `graph` and then adds its non-private fields and types to the local environment. This way, if a member variable (or function) is overwritten with a local variable (or function of the same signature), the original one can still be accessed by qualifying it with the module name.

Wild card importing will work fine in most cases, but one does not usually know all of the internal types and variables of a module, which can also change as the module writer adds or changes features of the module. As such, it is prudent to add `import` commands at the start of an `Asymptote` file, so that imported names won't shadow locally defined functions. Still, imported names may shadow other imported names, depending on the order in which they were imported, and imported functions may cause overloading resolution problems if they have the same name as local functions defined later.

To rename modules or fields when adding them to the local environment, use `as`:

```
access graph as graph2d;
from graph access xaxis as xline, yaxis as yline;
```

The command

```
import graph as graph2d;
```

is a convenient abbreviation for the commands

```
access graph as graph2d;
unravel graph2d;
```

Except for a few built-in modules, such as `settings`, all modules are implemented as `Asymptote` files. When looking up a module that has not yet been loaded, `Asymptote` searches the standard search paths (see Section 2.5 [Search paths], page 6) for the matching file. The file corresponding to that name is read and the code within it is interpreted as the body of a structure defining the module.

If the file name contains nonalphanumeric characters, enclose it with quotation marks:

```
access "/usr/local/share/asymptote/graph.asy" as graph;
```

```
from "/usr/local/share/asymptote/graph.asy" access axes;
```

```
import "/usr/local/share/asymptote/graph.asy" as graph;
```

If `Asymptote` is compiled with support for `libcurl`, the file name can even be a URL:

```
import "https://raw.githubusercontent.com/vectorgraphics/asymptote/HEAD/doc/axis3.asy"
as axis3;
```

It is an error if modules import themselves (or each other in a cycle). The module name to be imported must be known at compile time.

However, you can import an Asymptote module determined by the string s at runtime like this:

```
eval("import "+s,true);
```

To conditionally execute an array of asy files, use

```
void asy(string format, bool overwrite ... string[] s);
```

The file will only be processed, using output format format, if overwrite is true or the output file is missing.

One can evaluate an Asymptote expression (without any return value, however) contained in the string s with:

```
void eval(string s, bool embedded=false);
```

It is not necessary to terminate the string s with a semicolon. If embedded is true, the string will be evaluated at the top level of the current environment. If embedded is false (the default), the string will be evaluated in an independent environment, sharing the same settings module (see [settings], page 175).

One can evaluate arbitrary Asymptote code (which may contain unescaped quotation marks) with the command

```
void eval(code s, bool embedded=false);
```

Here code is a special type used with quote {} to enclose Asymptote code like this:

```
real a=1;
code s=quote {
  write(a);
};
eval(s,true);        // Outputs 1
```

To include the contents of an existing file graph verbatim (as if the contents of the file were inserted at that point), use one of the forms:

```
include graph;
```

```
include "/usr/local/share/asymptote/graph.asy";
```

To list all global functions and variables defined in a module named by the contents of the string s, use the function

```
void list(string s, bool imports=false);
```

Imported global functions and variables are also listed if imports is true.

6.15.1 Templated imports

Warning: This feature is experimental: it has known issues and its behavior may change in the future.

In Asymptote, it is possible to create modules that must have one or more types specified when they are imported. The first executable line of any such module must be of the form typedef import(<types>), where <types> is a list of required type parameters. For instance,

```
typedef import(T, S, Number);
```

could be the first line of a module that requires three type parameters. The remaining code in the module can then use T, S, and Number as types.

To import such a module, one must specify the types to be used. For instance, if the module above were named `templatedModule`, it could be accessed for types `string`, `int[]`, and `real` with the import command

```
access templatedModule(T=string, S=int[], Number=real)
    as templatedModule_string_int_real;
```

Note that this is actually an *access* command rather than an *import* command, so a type, function, or variable `A` defined in `templatedModule.asy` would need to be accessed qualified as `templatedModule_string_int_real.A`.

Alternatively, the module could be imported via a command like

```
from templatedModule(T=string, S=int[], Number=real) access
    Wrapper_Number as Wrapper_real,
    operator ==;
```

This command would automatically rename `Wrapper_Number` to `Wrapper_real` and would also allow the use of any `operator ==` overloads defined in the module.

Further examples can be found in the `tests/template` subdirectory of the `Asymptote` source directory.

Issues: Certain expected operators (such as `operator ==`) may only be available for type arguments that are builtin or defined in module `plain`.

6.16 Static

Static qualifiers allocate the memory address of a variable in a higher enclosing level.

For a function body, the variable is allocated in the block where the function is defined; so in the code

```
struct s {
  int count() {
    static int c=0;
    ++c;
    return c;
  }
}
```

there is one instance of the variable `c` for each object `s` (as opposed to each call of `count`).

Similarly, in

```
int factorial(int n) {
  int helper(int k) {
    static int x=1;
    x *= k;
    return k == 1 ? x : helper(k-1);
  }
  return helper(n);
}
```

there is one instance of `x` for every call to `factorial` (and not for every call to `helper`), so this is a correct, but ugly, implementation of factorial.

Similarly, a static variable declared within a structure is allocated in the block where the structure is defined. Thus,

```
struct A {
  struct B {
    static pair z;
  }
}
```

creates one object `z` for each object of type `A` created.

In this example,

```
int pow(int n, int k) {
  struct A {
    static int x=1;
    void helper() {
      x *= n;
    }
  }
  for(int i=0; i < k; ++i) {
    A a;
    a.helper();
  }
  return A.x;
}
```

there is one instance of `x` for each call to `pow`, so this is an ugly implementation of exponentiation.

Loop constructs allocate a new frame in every iteration. This is so that higher-order functions can refer to variables of a specific iteration of a loop:

```
void f();
for(int i=0; i < 10; ++i) {
  int x=i;
  if(x==5) {
    f=new void() {write(x);};
  }
}
f();
```

Here, every iteration of the loop has its own variable `x`, so `f()` will write `5`. If a variable in a loop is declared static, it will be allocated where the enclosing function or structure was defined (just as if it were declared static outside of the loop). For instance, in:

```
void f() {
  static int x;
  for(int i=0; i < 10; ++i) {
    static int y;
  }
}
```

both `x` and `y` will be allocated in the same place, which is also where `f` is allocated.

Statements may also be declared static, in which case they are run at the place where the enclosing function or structure is defined. Declarations or statements not enclosed in a function or structure definition are already at the top level, so static modifiers are meaningless. A warning is given in such a case.

Since structures can have static fields, it is not always clear for a qualified name whether the qualifier is a variable or a type. For instance, in:

```
struct A {
  static int x;
}
pair A;

int y=A.x;
```

does the `A` in `A.x` refer to the structure or to the pair variable. It is the convention in Asymptote that, if there is a non-function variable with the same name as the qualifier, the qualifier refers to that variable, and not to the type. This is regardless of what fields the variable actually possesses.

7 LaTeX usage

Asymptote comes with a convenient LaTeX style file asymptote.sty (v1.36 or later required) that makes LaTeX Asymptote-aware. Entering Asymptote code directly into the LaTeX source file, at the point where it is needed, keeps figures organized and avoids the need to invent new file names for each figure. Simply add the line \usepackage{asymptote} at the beginning of your file and enclose your Asymptote code within a \begin{asy}...\end{asy} environment. As with the LaTeX comment environment, the \end{asy} command must appear on a line by itself, with no trailing commands/comments. A blank line is not allowed after \begin{asy}.

The sample LaTeX file below, named latexusage.tex, can be run as follows:

```
latex latexusage
asy latexusage-*.asy
latex latexusage
```

or

```
pdflatex latexusage
asy latexusage-*.asy
pdflatex latexusage
```

To switch between using inline Asymptote code with latex and pdflatex you may first need to remove the files latexusage-*.tex.

An even better method for processing a LaTeX file with embedded Asymptote code is to use the latexmk utility from

http://mirror.ctan.org/support/latexmk/

after putting the contents of https://raw.githubusercontent.com/vectorgraphics/asymptote/HEAD/doc/latexmkrc in a file latexmkrc in the same directory. The command

```
latexmk -pdf latexusage
```

will then call Asymptote automatically, recompiling only the figures that have changed. Since each figure is compiled in a separate system process, this method also tends to use less memory. To store the figures in a separate directory named asy, one can define

```
\def\asydir{asy}
```

in latexusage.tex. External Asymptote code can be included with

```
\asyinclude[<options>]{<filename.asy>}
```

so that latexmk will recognize when the code is changed. Note that latexmk requires perl, available from https://www.perl.org/.

One can specify width, height, keepAspect, viewportwidth, viewportheight, attach, and inline. keyval-style options to the asy and asyinclude environments. Three-dimensional PRC files may either be embedded within the page (the default) or attached as annotated (but printable) attachments, using the attach option and the attachfile2 (or older attachfile) LaTeX package. The inline option generates inline LaTeX code instead of EPS or PDF files. This makes 2D LaTeX symbols visible to the \begin{asy}...\end{asy} environment. In this mode, Asymptote correctly aligns 2D LaTeX symbols defined outside of \begin{asy}...\end{asy}, but treats their size as zero; an optional second string can be given to Label to provide an estimate of the unknown label size.

Note that if the `latex` TEX engine is used with the `inline` option, labels might not show up in DVI viewers that cannot handle raw `PostScript` code. One can use `dvips`/`dvipdf` to produce `PostScript`/PDF output (we recommend using the modified version of `dvipdf` in the `Asymptote` patches directory, which accepts the `dvips -z` hyperdvi option).

Here now is `latexusage.tex`:

```
\documentclass[12pt]{article}

% Use this form to include EPS (latex) or PDF (pdflatex) files:
%\usepackage{asymptote}

% Use this form with latex or pdflatex to include inline LaTeX code by default:
\usepackage[inline]{asymptote}

% Use this form with latex or pdflatex to create PDF attachments by default:
%\usepackage[attach]{asymptote}

% Enable this line to support the attach option:
%\usepackage[dvips]{attachfile2}

\begin{document}

% Optional subdirectory for latex files (no spaces):
\def\asylatexdir{}
% Optional subdirectory for asy files (no spaces):
\def\asydir{}

\begin{asydef}
// Global Asymptote definitions can be put here.
settings.prc=true;
import three;
usepackage("bm");
texpreamble("\def\V#1{\bm{#1}}");
// One can globally override the default toolbar settings here:
// settings.toolbar=true;
\end{asydef}

Here is a venn diagram produced with Asymptote, drawn to width 4cm:

\def\A{A}
\def\B{\V{B}}

%\begin{figure}
\begin{center}
\begin{asy}
size(4cm,0);
pen colour1=red;
```

```
pen colour2=green;

pair z0=(0,0);
pair z1=(-1,0);
pair z2=(1,0);
real r=1.5;
path c1=circle(z1,r);
path c2=circle(z2,r);
fill(c1,colour1);
fill(c2,colour2);

picture intersection=new picture;
fill(intersection,c1,colour1+colour2);
clip(intersection,c2);

add(intersection);

draw(c1);
draw(c2);

//draw("$\A$",box,z1);              // Requires [inline] package option.
//draw(Label("$\B$","$B$"),box,z2); // Requires [inline] package option.
draw("$A$",box,z1);
draw("$\V{B}$",box,z2);

pair z=(0,-2);
real m=3;
margin BigMargin=Margin(0,m*dot(unit(z1-z),unit(z0-z)));

draw(Label("$A\cap B$",0),conj(z)--z0,Arrow,BigMargin);
draw(Label("$A\cup B$",0),z--z0,Arrow,BigMargin);
draw(z--z1,Arrow,Margin(0,m));
draw(z--z2,Arrow,Margin(0,m));

shipout(bbox(0.25cm));
\end{asy}
%\caption{Venn diagram}\label{venn}
\end{center}
%\end{figure}

Each graph is drawn in its own environment. One can specify the width
and height to \LaTeX\ explicitly. This 3D example can be viewed
interactively either with Adobe Reader or Asymptote's fast OpenGL-based
renderer. To support {\tt latexmk}, 3D figures should specify
\verb+inline=true+. It is sometimes desirable to embed 3D files as annotated
attachments; this requires the \verb+attach=true+ option as well as the
\verb+attachfile2+ \LaTeX\ package.
```

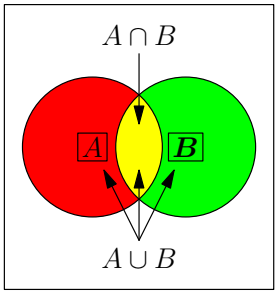
```
\begin{center}
\begin{asy}[height=4cm,inline=true,attach=false,viewportwidth=\linewidth]
currentprojection=orthographic(5,4,2);
draw(unitcube,blue);
label("$V-E+F=2$",(0,1,0.5),3Y,blue+fontsize(17pt));
\end{asy}
\end{center}

One can also scale the figure to the full line width:
\begin{center}
\begin{asy}[width=\the\linewidth,inline=true]
pair z0=(0,0);
pair z1=(2,0);
pair z2=(5,0);
pair zf=z1+0.75*(z2-z1);

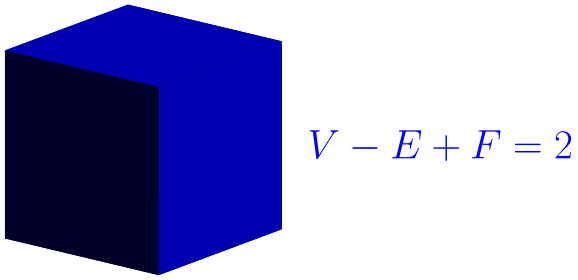
draw(z1--z2);
dot(z1,red+0.15cm);
dot(z2,darkgreen+0.3cm);
label("$m$",z1,1.2N,red);
label("$M$",z2,1.5N,darkgreen);
label("$\hat{\ }$",zf,0.2*S,fontsize(24pt)+blue);

pair s=-0.2*I;
draw("$x$",z0+s--z1+s,N,red,Arrows,Bars,PenMargins);
s=-0.5*I;
draw("$\bar{x}$",z0+s--zf+s,blue,Arrows,Bars,PenMargins);
s=-0.95*I;
draw("$X$",z0+s--z2+s,darkgreen,Arrows,Bars,PenMargins);
\end{asy}
\end{center}
\end{document}
```

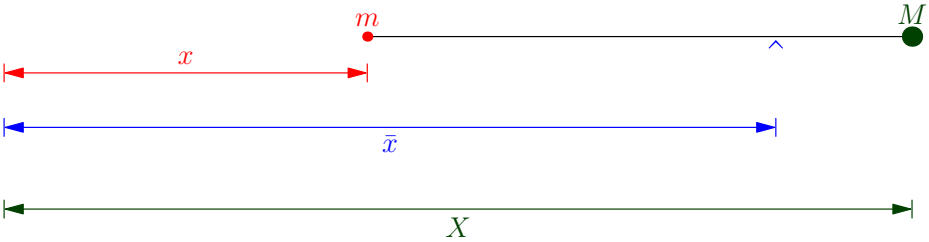
Here is a venn diagram produced with Asymptote, drawn to width 4cm:



Each graph is drawn in its own environment. One can specify the width and height to LaTeX explicitly. This 3D example can be viewed interactively either with Adobe Reader or Asymptote's fast OpenGL-based renderer. To support `latexmk`, 3D figures should specify `inline=true`. It is sometimes desirable to embed 3D files as annotated attachments; this requires the `attach=true` option as well as the `attachfile2` LaTeX package.



One can also scale the figure to the full line width:



8 Base modules

`Asymptote` currently ships with the following base modules:

8.1 plain

This is the default `Asymptote` base file, which defines key parts of the drawing language (such as the `picture` structure).

By default, an implicit `private import plain;` occurs before translating a file and before the first command given in interactive mode. This also applies when translating files for module definitions (except when translating `plain`, of course). This means that the types and functions defined in `plain` are accessible in almost all `Asymptote` code. Use the `-noautoplain` command-line option to disable this feature.

8.2 simplex

This module solves the general linear programming problem using the simplex method.

8.3 simplex2

This module solves a special case of the two-variable linear programming problem used by the module `plain` for automatic sizing of pictures (see [deferred drawing], page 56).

8.4 math

This module extends `Asymptote`'s mathematical capabilities with useful functions such as

`void drawline(picture pic=currentpicture, pair P, pair Q, pen p=currentpen);`
: draw the visible portion of the (infinite) line going through `P` and `Q`, without altering the size of picture `pic`, using pen `p`.

`real intersect(triple P, triple Q, triple n, triple Z);`
: returns the intersection time of the extension of the line segment `PQ` with the plane perpendicular to `n` and passing through `Z`.

`triple intersectionpoint(triple n0, triple P0, triple n1, triple P1);`
: Return any point on the intersection of the two planes with normals `n0` and `n1` passing through points `P0` and `P1`, respectively. If the planes are parallel, return `(infinity,infinity,infinity)`.

`pair[] quarticroots(real a, real b, real c, real d, real e);`
: returns the four complex roots of the quartic equation $ax^4+bx^3+cx^2+dx+e=0$.

`real time(path g, real x, int n=0, real fuzz=-1)`
: returns the `n`th intersection time of path `g` with the vertical line through x.

`real time(path g, explicit pair z, int n=0, real fuzz=-1)`
: returns the `n`th intersection time of path `g` with the horizontal line through `(0,z.y)`.

`real value(path g, real x, int n=0, real fuzz=-1)`
: returns the `n`th `y` value of `g` at `x`.

`real value(path g, explicit pair z, int n=0, real fuzz=-1)`
: returns the `n`th `x` value of `g` at `y=z.y`.

`real slope(path g, real x, int n=0, real fuzz=-1)`
: returns the `n`th slope of `g` at `x`.

`real slope(path g, explicit pair z, int n=0, real fuzz=-1)`
: returns the `n`th slope of `g` at `y=z.y`.

: int[][] segment(bool[] b) returns the indices of consecutive true-element segments of bool[] `b`.

`real[] partialsum(real[] a)`
: returns the partial sums of a real array `a`.

`real[] partialsum(real[] a, real[] dx)`
: returns the partial `dx`-weighted sums of a real array `a`.

`bool increasing(real[] a, bool strict=false)`
: returns, if `strict=false`, whether `i > j` implies `a[i] >= a[j]`, or if `strict=true`, whether `i > j` implies implies `a[i] > a[j]`.

`int unique(real[] a, real x)`
: if the sorted array `a` does not contain `x`, insert it sequentially, returning the index of `x` in the resulting array.

`bool lexorder(pair a, pair b)`
: returns the strict lexicographical partial order of `a` and `b`.

`bool lexorder(triple a, triple b)`
: returns the strict lexicographical partial order of `a` and `b`.

8.5 interpolate

This module implements Lagrange, Hermite, and standard cubic spline interpolation in `Asymptote`, as illustrated in the example `interpolate1.asy`.

8.6 geometry

This module, written by Philippe Ivaldi, provides an extensive set of geometry routines, including `perpendicular` symbols and a `triangle` structure. Link to the documentation for the `geometry` module are posted here: `https://asymptote.sourceforge.io/links.html`, including an extensive set of examples, `https://web.archive.org/web/20201130113133/http://www.piprime.fr/files/asymptote/geometry/`, and an index:

`https://web.archive.org/web/20201130113133/http://www.piprime.fr/files/asymptote/geometry/modules/geometry.asy.index.type.html`

8.7 trembling

This module, written by Philippe Ivaldi and illustrated in the example `floatingdisk.asy`, allows one to draw wavy lines, as if drawn by hand.

8.8 stats

This module implements a Gaussian random number generator and a collection of statistics routines, including `histogram` and `leastsquares`.

8.9 patterns

This module implements `PostScript` tiling patterns and includes several convenient pattern generation routines.

8.10 markers

This module implements specialized routines for marking paths and angles. The principal mark routine provided by this module is

```
markroutine markinterval(int n=1, frame f, bool rotated=false);
```

which centers `n` copies of frame `f` within uniformly space intervals in arclength along the path, optionally rotated by the angle of the local tangent.

The `marker` (see [marker], page 114) routine can be used to construct new markers from these predefined frames:

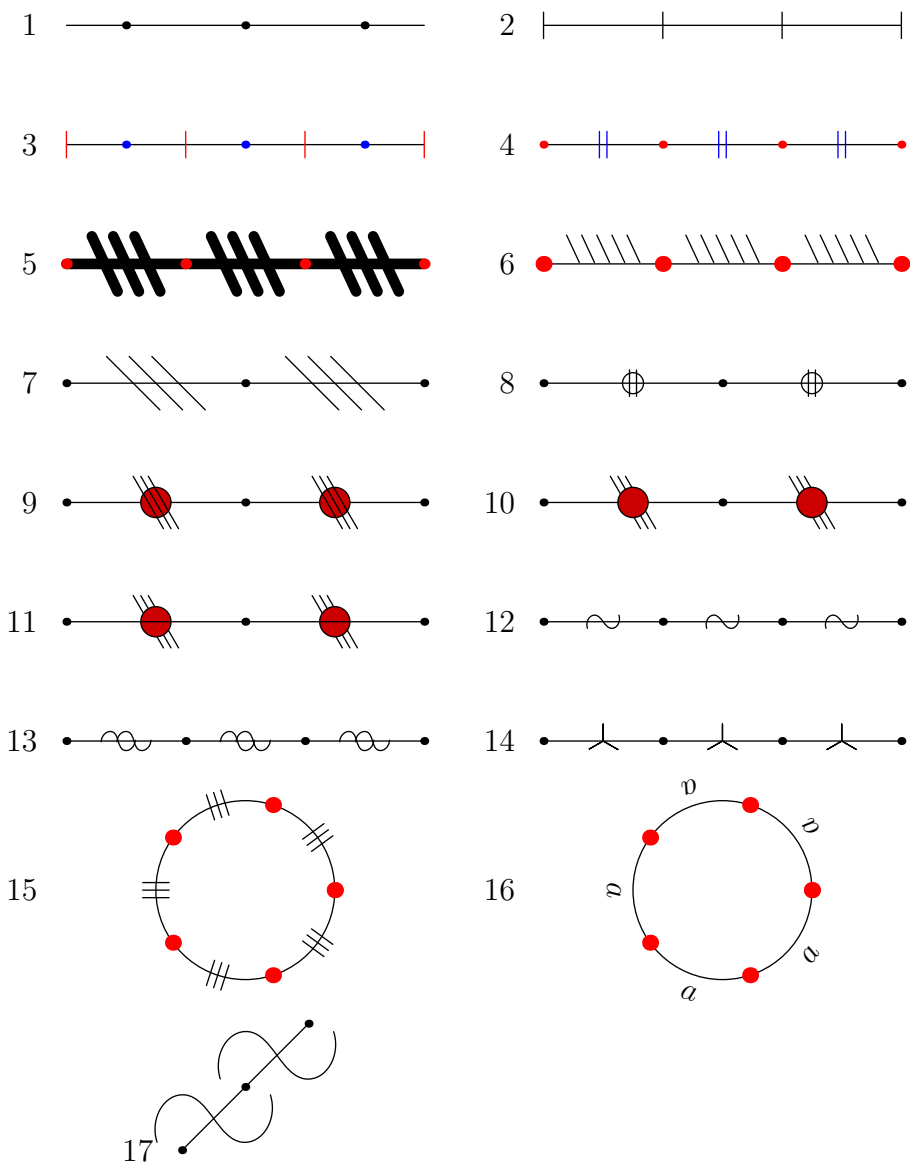
```
frame stickframe(int n=1, real size=0, pair space=0, real angle=0,
                 pair offset=0, pen p=currentpen);

frame circlebarframe(int n=1, real barsize=0,
                     real radius=0,real angle=0,
                     pair offset=0, pen p=currentpen,
                     filltype filltype=NoFill, bool above=false);

frame crossframe(int n=3, real size=0, pair space=0,
                 real angle=0, pair offset=0, pen p=currentpen);

frame tildeframe(int n=1, real size=0, pair space=0,
                 real angle=0, pair offset=0, pen p=currentpen);
```

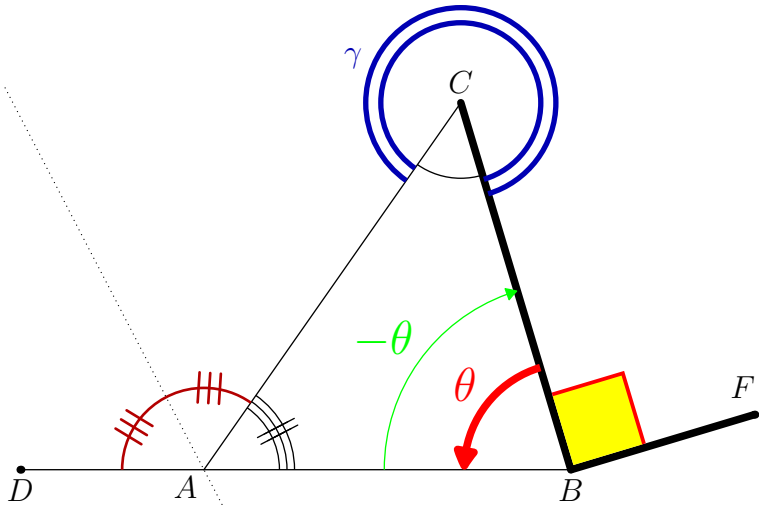
For convenience, this module also constructs the markers `StickIntervalMarker`, `CrossIntervalMarker`, `CircleBarIntervalMarker`, and `TildeIntervalMarker` from the above frames. The example `markers1.asy` illustrates the use of these markers:



This module also provides a routine for marking an angle AOB:

```
void markangle(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L="",
               int n=1, real radius=0, real space=0,
               pair A, pair O, pair B, arrowbar arrow=None,
               pen p=currentpen, margin margin=NoMargin,
               marker marker=nomarker);
```

as illustrated in the example `markers2.asy`.



8.11 map

This module creates a struct parameterized by the types specified in strings `key` and `value`, mapping keys to values with a specified default:

```
from map(Key=string, Value=int) access map;

map M=map(Default=-1);

M.add("z",2);
M.add("a",3);
M.add("d",4);
write(M.lookup("a"));
write(M.lookup("y"));
```

8.12 tree

This module implements an example of a dynamic binary search tree.

8.13 binarytree

This module can be used to draw an arbitrary binary tree and includes an input routine for the special case of a binary search tree, as illustrated in the example `binarytreetest.asy`:

```
import binarytree;

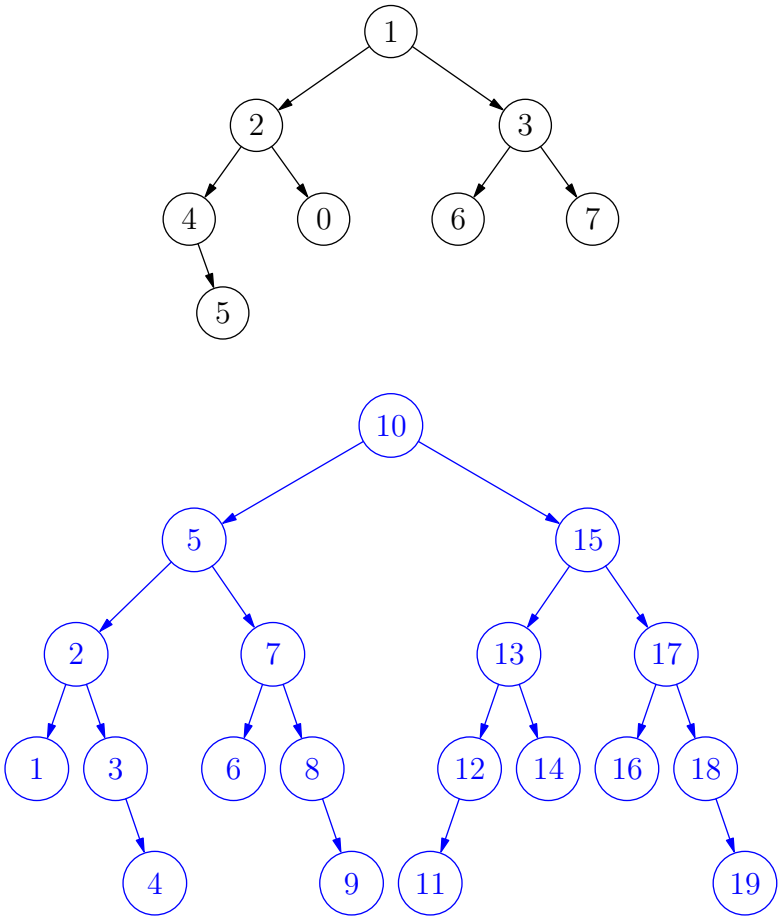
picture pic,pic2;

binarytree bt=binarytree(1,2,4,nil,5,nil,nil,0,nil,nil,3,6,nil,nil,7);
draw(pic,bt,condensed=false);

binarytree st=searchtree(10,5,2,1,3,4,7,6,8,9,15,13,12,11,14,17,16,18,19);
draw(pic2,st,blue,condensed=true);

add(pic.fit(),(0,0),10N);
```

```
add(pic2.fit(),(0,0),10S);
```



8.14 drawtree

This is a simple tree drawing module used by the example `treetest.asy`.

8.15 syzygy

This module automates the drawing of braids, relations, and syzygies, along with the corresponding equations, as illustrated in the example `knots.asy`.

8.16 feynman

This module, contributed by Martin Wiebusch, is useful for drawing Feynman diagrams, as illustrated by the examples `eetomumu.asy` and `fermi.asy`.

8.17 roundedpath

This module, contributed by Stefan Knorr, is useful for rounding the sharp corners of paths, as illustrated in the example file `roundpath.asy`.

8.18 animation

This module allows one to generate animations, as illustrated by the files `wheel.asy`, `wavepacket.asy`, and `cube.asy` in the `animations` subdirectory of the examples directory. These animations use the `ImageMagick magick` program to merge multiple images into a GIF or MPEG movie.

The related `animate` module, derived from the `animation` module, generates higher-quality portable clickable PDF movies, with optional controls. This requires installing the module

```
http://mirror.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/animate/animate.sty
```

(version 2007/11/30 or later) in a new directory `animate` in the local `LaTeX` directory (for example, in `/usr/local/share/texmf/tex/latex/animate`). On `UNIX` systems, one must then execute the command `texhash`.

The example `pdfmovie.asy` in the `animations` directory, along with the slide presentations `slidemovies.asy` and `intro`, illustrate the use of embedded PDF movies. The examples `inlinemovie.tex` and `inlinemovie3.tex` show how to generate and embed PDF movies directly within a `LaTeX` file (see Chapter 7 [LaTeX usage], page 90). The member function

```
string pdf(fit fit=NoBox, real delay=animationdelay, string options="",
           bool keep=settings.keep, bool multipage=true);
```

of the `animate` structure accepts any of the `animate.sty` options, as described here:

```
http://mirror.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/animate/doc/animate.
pdf
```

8.19 embed

This module provides an interface to the `LaTeX` package (included with `MikTeX`)

```
http://mirror.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/media9
```

for embedding movies, sounds, and 3D objects into a PDF document.

A more portable method for embedding movie files, which should work on any platform and does not require the `media9` package, is provided by using the `external` module instead of `embed`.

Examples of the above two interfaces is provided in the file `embeddedmovie.asy` in the `animations` subdirectory of the examples directory and in `externalmovie.asy`. For a higher quality embedded movie generated directly by `Asymptote`, use the `animate` module along with the `animate.sty` package to embed a portable PDF animation (see [animate], page 101).

An example of embedding `U3D` code is provided in the file `embeddedu3d`.

8.20 slide

This module provides a simple yet high-quality facility for making presentation slides, including portable embedded PDF animations (see the file `slidemovies.asy`). A simple example is provided in `slidedemo.asy`.

8.21 MetaPost

This module provides some useful routines to help `MetaPost` users migrate old `MetaPost` code to `Asymptote`. Further contributions here are welcome.

Unlike `MetaPost`, `Asymptote` does not implicitly solve linear equations and therefore does not have the notion of a `whatever` unknown. The routine `extension` (see [extension], page 37) provides a useful replacement for a common use of `whatever`: finding the intersection point of the lines through `P`, `Q` and `p`, `q`. For less common occurrences of `whatever`, one can use the built-in explicit linear equation solver `solve` instead.

8.22 babel

This module implements the `LaTeX babel` package in `Asymptote`. For example:

```
import babel;
babel("german");
```

8.23 labelpath

This module uses the `PSTricks pstextpath` macro to fit labels along a path (properly kerned, as illustrated in the example file `curvedlabel.asy`), using the command

```
void labelpath(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L, path g,
               string justify=Centered, pen p=currentpen);
```

Here `justify` is one of `LeftJustified`, `Centered`, or `RightJustified`. The x component of a shift transform applied to the Label is interpreted as a shift along the curve, whereas the y component is interpreted as a shift away from the curve. All other Label transforms are ignored. This module requires the `latex` tex engine and inherits the limitations of the `PSTricks \pstextpath` macro.

8.24 labelpath3

This module, contributed by Jens Schwaiger, implements a 3D version of `labelpath` that does not require the `PSTricks` package. An example is provided in `curvedlabel3.asy`.

8.25 annotate

This module supports PDF annotations for viewing with `Adobe Reader`, via the function

```
void annotate(picture pic=currentpicture, string title, string text,
              pair position);
```

Annotations are illustrated in the example file `annotation.asy`. Currently, annotations are only implemented for the `latex` (default) and `tex` TEX engines.

8.26 CAD

This module, contributed by Mark Henning, provides basic pen definitions and measurement functions for simple 2D CAD drawings according to DIN 15. It is documented separately, in the file `CAD.pdf`.

8.27 graph

This module implements two-dimensional linear and logarithmic graphs, including automatic scale and tick selection (with the ability to override manually). A graph is a `guide` (that can be drawn with the draw command, with an optional legend) constructed with one of the following routines:

-
```
guide graph(picture pic=currentpicture, real f(real), real a, real b,
            int n=ngraph, real T(real)=identity,
            interpolate join=operator --);
guide[] graph(picture pic=currentpicture, real f(real), real a, real b,
             int n=ngraph, real T(real)=identity, bool3 cond(real),
             interpolate join=operator --);
```
Returns a graph using the scaling information for picture `pic` (see [automatic scaling], page 120) of the function `f` on the interval [`T(a)`,`T(b)`], sampling at `n` points evenly spaced in [`a`,`b`], optionally restricted by the bool3 function `cond` on [`a`,`b`]. If `cond` is:
  - `true`, the point is added to the existing guide;
  - `default`, the point is added to a new guide;
  - `false`, the point is omitted and a new guide is begun.

  The points are connected using the interpolation specified by `join`:
  - `operator --` (linear interpolation; the abbreviation `Straight` is also accepted);
  - `operator ..` (piecewise Bezier cubic spline interpolation; the abbreviation `Spline` is also accepted);
  - `linear` (linear interpolation),
  - `Hermite` (standard cubic spline interpolation using boundary condition `notaknot`, `natural`, `periodic`, `clamped(real slopea, real slopeb)`), or `monotonic`. The abbreviation `Hermite` is equivalent to `Hermite(notaknot)` for nonperiodic data and `Hermite(periodic)` for periodic data).

-
```
guide graph(picture pic=currentpicture, real x(real), real y(real),
            real a, real b, int n=ngraph, real T(real)=identity,
            interpolate join=operator --);
guide[] graph(picture pic=currentpicture, real x(real), real y(real),
              real a, real b, int n=ngraph, real T(real)=identity,
              bool3 cond(real), interpolate join=operator --);
```
Returns a graph using the scaling information for picture `pic` of the parametrized function (`x`(t),`y`(t)) for t in the interval [`T(a)`,`T(b)`], sampling at `n` points evenly spaced in [`a`,`b`], optionally restricted by the bool3 function `cond` on [`a`,`b`], using the given interpolation type.

- ```
  guide graph(picture pic=currentpicture, pair z(real), real a, real b,
              int n=ngraph, real T(real)=identity,
              interpolate join=operator --);
  guide[] graph(picture pic=currentpicture, pair z(real), real a, real b,
                int n=ngraph, real T(real)=identity, bool3 cond(real),
                interpolate join=operator --);
  ```
  Returns a graph using the scaling information for picture `pic` of the parametrized function `z`(t) for t in the interval [`T`(`a`),`T`(`b`)], sampling at `n` points evenly spaced in [`a`,`b`], optionally restricted by the bool3 function `cond` on [`a`,`b`], using the given interpolation type.
- ```
  guide graph(picture pic=currentpicture, pair[] z,
              interpolate join=operator --);
  guide[] graph(picture pic=currentpicture, pair[] z, bool3[] cond,
                interpolate join=operator --);
  ```
  Returns a graph using the scaling information for picture `pic` of the elements of the array `z`, optionally restricted to those indices for which the elements of the boolean array `cond` are `true`, using the given interpolation type.
- ```
  guide graph(picture pic=currentpicture, real[] x, real[] y,
              interpolate join=operator --);
  guide[] graph(picture pic=currentpicture, real[] x, real[] y,
                bool3[] cond, interpolate join=operator --);
  ```
  Returns a graph using the scaling information for picture `pic` of the elements of the arrays (`x`,`y`), optionally restricted to those indices for which the elements of the boolean array `cond` are `true`, using the given interpolation type.
- ```
  guide polargraph(picture pic=currentpicture, real f(real), real a,
                   real b, int n=ngraph, interpolate join=operator --);
  ```
  Returns a polar-coordinate graph using the scaling information for picture `pic` of the function `f` on the interval [`a`,`b`], sampling at `n` evenly spaced points, with the given interpolation type.
- ```
  guide polargraph(picture pic=currentpicture, real[] r, real[] theta,
                   interpolate join=operator--);
  ```
  Returns a polar-coordinate graph using the scaling information for picture `pic` of the elements of the arrays (`r`,`theta`), using the given interpolation type.

An axis can be drawn on a picture with one of the following commands:

- ```
  void xaxis(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L="", axis axis=YZero,
  ```

```
          real xmin=-infinity, real xmax=infinity, pen p=currentpen,
          ticks ticks=NoTicks, arrowbar arrow=None, bool above=false);
```

Draw an x axis on picture `pic` from x=`xmin` to x=`xmax` using pen `p`, optionally labelling it with Label `L`. The relative label location along the axis (a real number from [0,1]) defaults to 1 (see [Label], page 20), so that the label is drawn at the end of the axis. An infinite value of `xmin` or `xmax` specifies that the corresponding axis limit will be automatically determined from the picture limits. The optional `arrow` argument takes the same values as in the `draw` command (see [arrows], page 15). The axis is drawn before any existing objects in `pic` unless `above=true`. The axis placement is determined by one of the following `axis` types:

`YZero(bool extend=true)`
: Request an x axis at y=0 (or y=1 on a logarithmic axis) extending to the full dimensions of the picture, unless `extend`=false.

`YEquals(real Y, bool extend=true)`
: Request an x axis at y=`Y` extending to the full dimensions of the picture, unless `extend`=false.

`Bottom(bool extend=false)`
: Request a bottom axis.

`Top(bool extend=false)`
: Request a top axis.

`BottomTop(bool extend=false)`
: Request a bottom and top axis.

Custom axis types can be created by following the examples in the module `graph.asy`. One can easily override the default values for the standard axis types:

```
import graph;

YZero=new axis(bool extend=true) {
  return new void(picture pic, axisT axis) {
    real y=pic.scale.x.scale.logarithmic ? 1 : 0;
    axis.value=I*pic.scale.y.T(y);
    axis.position=1;
    axis.side=right;
    axis.align=2.5E;
    axis.value2=Infinity;
    axis.extend=extend;
  };
};
YZero=YZero();
```

The default tick option is `NoTicks`. The options `LeftTicks`, `RightTicks`, or `Ticks` can be used to draw ticks on the left, right, or both sides of the path, relative to the direction in which the path is drawn. These tick routines accept a number of optional arguments:

```
ticks LeftTicks(Label format="", ticklabel ticklabel=null,
```

```
bool beginlabel=true, bool endlabel=true,
int N=0, int n=0, real Step=0, real step=0,
bool begin=true, bool end=true, tickmodifier modify=None,
real Size=0, real size=0, bool extend=false,
pen pTick=nullpen, pen ptick=nullpen);
```

If any of these parameters are omitted, reasonable defaults will be chosen:

`Label format`
: override the default tick label format (`defaultformat`, initially `"$%.4g$"`), rotation, pen, and alignment (for example, `LeftSide`, `Center`, or `RightSide`) relative to the axis. To enable `LaTeX` math mode fonts, the format string should begin and end with `$` see [format], page 31. If the format string is `trailingzero`, trailing zeros will be added to the tick labels; if the format string is `"%"`, the tick label will be suppressed;

`ticklabel`
: is a function `string(real x)` returning the label (by default, format(format.s,x)) for each major tick value `x`;

`bool beginlabel`
: include the first label;

`bool endlabel`
: include the last label;

`int N`
: when automatic scaling is enabled (the default; see [automatic scaling], page 120), divide a linear axis evenly into this many intervals, separated by major ticks; for a logarithmic axis, this is the number of decades between labelled ticks;

`int n`
: divide each interval into this many subintervals, separated by minor ticks;

`real Step`
: the tick value spacing between major ticks (if `N=0`);

`real step`
: the tick value spacing between minor ticks (if `n=0`);

`bool begin`
: include the first major tick;

`bool end`
: include the last major tick;

`tickmodifier modify;`
: an optional function that takes and returns a `tickvalue` structure having real[] members `major` and `minor` consisting of the tick values (to allow modification of the automatically generated tick values);

`real Size`
: the size of the major ticks (in `PostScript` coordinates);

`real size`
: the size of the minor ticks (in `PostScript` coordinates);

`bool extend;`
: extend the ticks between two axes (useful for drawing a grid on the graph);

`pen pTick`
: an optional pen used to draw the major ticks;

`pen ptick`
: an optional pen used to draw the minor ticks.

For convenience, the predefined tickmodifiers `OmitTick(... real[] x)`, `OmitTickInterval(real a, real b)`, and `OmitTickIntervals(real[] a, real[] b)` can be used to remove specific auto-generated ticks and their labels. The `OmitFormat(string s=defaultformat ... real[] x)` ticklabel can be used to remove specific tick labels but not the corresponding ticks. The tickmodifier `NoZero` is an abbreviation for `OmitTick(0)` and the ticklabel `NoZeroFormat` is an abbrevation for `OmitFormat(0)`.

It is also possible to specify custom tick locations with `LeftTicks`, `RightTicks`, and `Ticks` by passing explicit real arrays `Ticks` and (optionally) `ticks` containing the locations of the major and minor ticks, respectively:

```
ticks LeftTicks(Label format="", ticklabel ticklabel=null,
                bool beginlabel=true, bool endlabel=true,
                real[] Ticks, real[] ticks=new real[],
                real Size=0, real size=0, bool extend=false,
                pen pTick=nullpen, pen ptick=nullpen)
```

- ```
  void yaxis(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L="", axis axis=XZero,
             real ymin=-infinity, real ymax=infinity, pen p=currentpen,
             ticks ticks=NoTicks, arrowbar arrow=None, bool above=false,
             bool autorotate=true);
  ```

  Draw a y axis on picture `pic` from y=`ymin` to y=`ymax` using pen `p`, optionally labelling it with a Label `L` that is autorotated unless `autorotate=false`. The relative location of the label (a real number from [0,1]) defaults to 1 (see [Label], page 20). An infinite value of `ymin` or `ymax` specifies that the corresponding axis limit will be automatically determined from the picture limits. The optional `arrow` argument takes the same values as in the `draw` command (see [arrows], page 15). The axis is drawn before any existing objects in `pic` unless `above=true`. The tick type is specified by `ticks` and the axis placement is determined by one of the following `axis` types:

  `XZero(bool extend=true)`
  : Request a y axis at x=0 (or x=1 on a logarithmic axis) extending to the full dimensions of the picture, unless `extend`=false.

  `XEquals(real X, bool extend=true)`
  : Request a y axis at x=`X` extending to the full dimensions of the picture, unless `extend`=false.

  `Left(bool extend=false)`
  : Request a left axis.

  `Right(bool extend=false)`
  : Request a right axis.

  `LeftRight(bool extend=false)`
  : Request a left and right axis.

- For convenience, the functions

  ```
  void xequals(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L="", real x,
               bool extend=false, real ymin=-infinity, real ymax=infinity,
  ```
  ```

```
            pen p=currentpen, ticks ticks=NoTicks, bool above=true,
            arrowbar arrow=None);
```

and

```
void yequals(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L="", real y,
            bool extend=false, real xmin=-infinity, real xmax=infinity,
            pen p=currentpen, ticks ticks=NoTicks, bool above=true,
            arrowbar arrow=None);
```

can be respectively used to call `yaxis` and `xaxis` with the appropriate axis types `XEquals(x,extend)` and `YEquals(y,extend)`. This is the recommended way of drawing vertical or horizontal lines and axes at arbitrary locations.

-

```
void axes(picture pic=currentpicture, Label xlabel="", Label ylabel="",
          bool extend=true,
          pair min=(-infinity,-infinity), pair max=(infinity,infinity),
          pen p=currentpen, arrowbar arrow=None, bool above=false);
```

This convenience routine draws both x and y axes on picture `pic` from `min` to `max`, with optional labels `xlabel` and `ylabel` and any arrows specified by `arrow`. The axes are drawn on top of existing objects in `pic` only if `above=true`.

-

```
void axis(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L="", path g,
          pen p=currentpen, ticks ticks, ticklocate locate,
          arrowbar arrow=None, int[] divisor=new int[],
          bool above=false, bool opposite=false);
```

This routine can be used to draw on picture `pic` a general axis based on an arbitrary path `g`, using pen `p`. One can optionally label the axis with Label `L` and add an arrow `arrow`. The tick type is given by `ticks`. The optional integer array `divisor` specifies what tick divisors to try in the attempt to produce uncrowded tick labels. A `true` value for the flag `opposite` identifies an unlabelled secondary axis (typically drawn opposite a primary axis). The axis is drawn before any existing objects in `pic` unless `above=true`. The tick locator `ticklocate` is constructed by the routine

```
ticklocate ticklocate(real a, real b, autoscaleT S=defaultS,
                      real tickmin=-infinity, real tickmax=infinity,
                      real time(real)=null, pair dir(real)=zero);
```

where `a` and `b` specify the respective tick values at `point(g,0)` and `point(g,length(g))`, `S` specifies the autoscaling transformation, the function `real time(real v)` returns the time corresponding to the value `v`, and `pair dir(real t)` returns the absolute tick direction as a function of `t` (zero means draw the tick perpendicular to the axis).

- These routines are useful for manually putting ticks and labels on axes (if the variable `Label` is given as the `Label` argument, the `format` argument will be used to format a string based on the tick location):

```
void xtick(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L="", explicit pair z,
           pair dir=N, string format="",
           real size=Ticksize, pen p=currentpen);
```

```
void xtick(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L="", real x,
           pair dir=N, string format="",
           real size=Ticksize, pen p=currentpen);
void ytick(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L="", explicit pair z,
           pair dir=E, string format="",
           real size=Ticksize, pen p=currentpen);
void ytick(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L="", real y,
           pair dir=E, string format="",
           real size=Ticksize, pen p=currentpen);
void tick(picture pic=currentpicture, pair z,
          pair dir, real size=Ticksize, pen p=currentpen);
void labelx(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L="", explicit pair z,
            align align=S, string format="", pen p=currentpen);
void labelx(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L="", real x,
            align align=S, string format="", pen p=currentpen);
void labelx(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L,
            string format="", explicit pen p=currentpen);
void labely(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L="", explicit pair z,
            align align=W, string format="", pen p=currentpen);
void labely(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L="", real y,
            align align=W, string format="", pen p=currentpen);
void labely(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L,
            string format="", explicit pen p=currentpen);
```

Here are some simple examples of two-dimensional graphs:

1. This example draws a textbook-style graph of $y = \exp(x)$, with the y axis starting at $y = 0$:

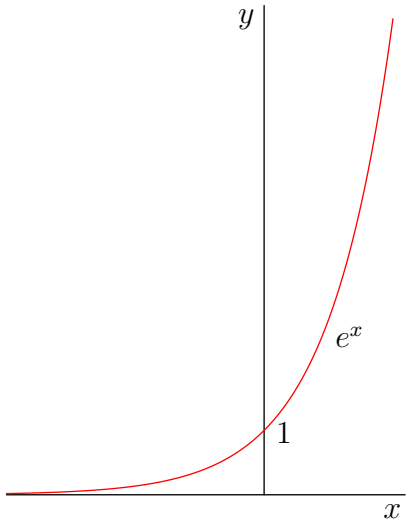
```
import graph;
size(150,0);

real f(real x) {return exp(x);}
pair F(real x) {return (x,f(x));}

draw(graph(f,-4,2,operator ..),red);

xaxis("$x$");
yaxis("$y$",0);

labely(1,E);
label("$e^x$",F(1),SE);
```



2. The next example draws a scientific-style graph with a legend. The position of the legend can be adjusted either explicitly or by using the graphical user interface (see Chapter 11 [GUI], page 179). If an `UnFill(real xmargin=0, real ymargin=xmargin)` or `Fill(pen)` option is specified to `add`, the legend will obscure any underlying objects. Here we illustrate how to clip the portion of the picture covered by a label:

```
import graph;

size(400,200,IgnoreAspect);

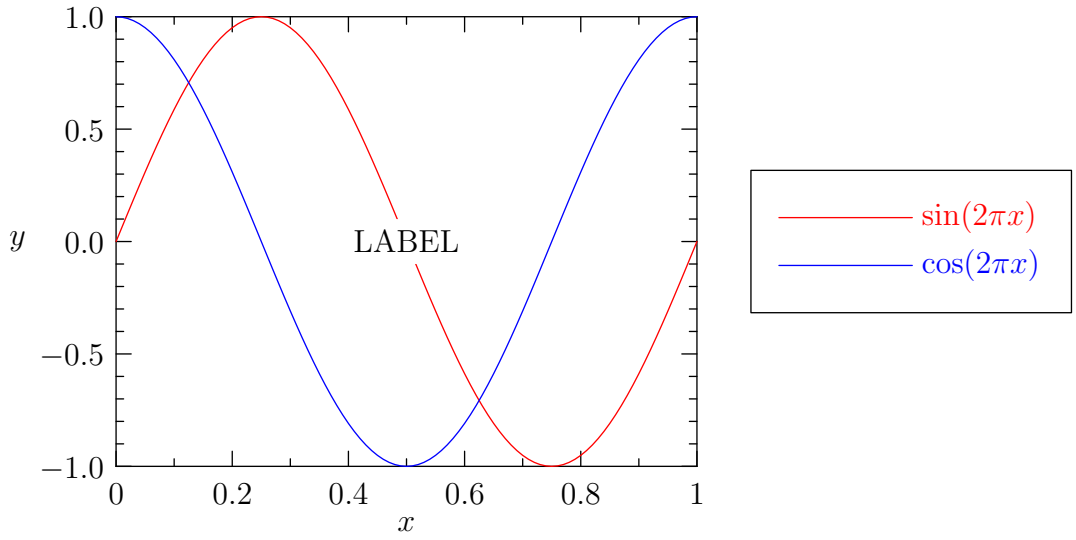
real Sin(real t) {return sin(2pi*t);}
real Cos(real t) {return cos(2pi*t);}

draw(graph(Sin,0,1),red,"$\sin(2\pi x)$");
draw(graph(Cos,0,1),blue,"$\cos(2\pi x)$");

xaxis("$x$",BottomTop,LeftTicks);
yaxis("$y$",LeftRight,RightTicks(trailingzero));

label("LABEL",point(0),UnFill(1mm));

add(legend(),point(E),20E,UnFill);
```



To specify a fixed size for the graph proper, use `attach`:

```
import graph;

size(250,200,IgnoreAspect);

real Sin(real t) {return sin(2pi*t);}
real Cos(real t) {return cos(2pi*t);}

draw(graph(Sin,0,1),red,"$\sin(2\pi x)$");
draw(graph(Cos,0,1),blue,"$\cos(2\pi x)$");

xaxis("$x$",BottomTop,LeftTicks);
yaxis("$y$",LeftRight,RightTicks(trailingzero));

label("LABEL",point(0),UnFill(1mm));

attach(legend(),truepoint(E),20E,UnFill);
```

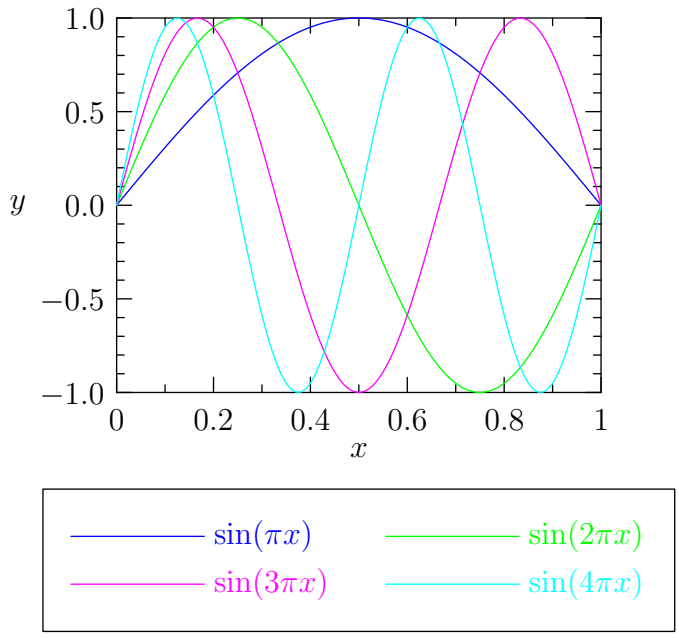
A legend can have multiple entries per line:

```
import graph;
size(8cm,6cm,IgnoreAspect);

typedef real realfcn(real);
realfcn F(real p) {
  return new real(real x) {return sin(p*x);};
}

for(int i=1; i < 5; ++i)
  draw(graph(F(i*pi),0,1),Pen(i),
       "$\sin("+(i == 1 ? "" : (string) i)+"\pi x)$");
xaxis("$x$",BottomTop,LeftTicks);
yaxis("$y$",LeftRight,RightTicks(trailingzero));
```

```
attach(legend(2),(point(S).x,truepoint(S).y),10S,UnFill);
```



3. This example draws a graph of one array versus another (both of the same size) using custom tick locations and a smaller font size for the tick labels on the y axis.

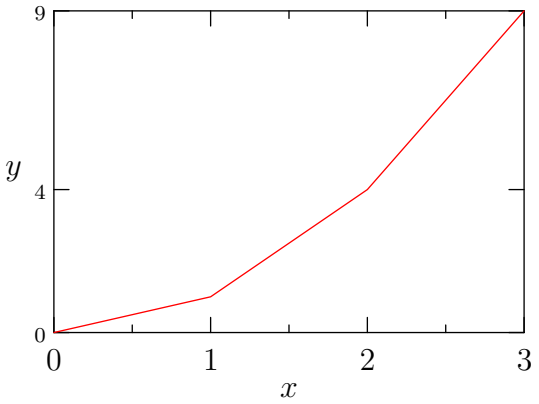
```
import graph;

size(200,150,IgnoreAspect);

real[] x={0,1,2,3};
real[] y=x^2;

draw(graph(x,y),red);

xaxis("$x$",BottomTop,LeftTicks);
yaxis("$y$",LeftRight,
      RightTicks(Label(fontsize(8pt)),new real[]{0,4,9}));
```



4. This example shows how to graph columns of data read from a file.

```
import graph;

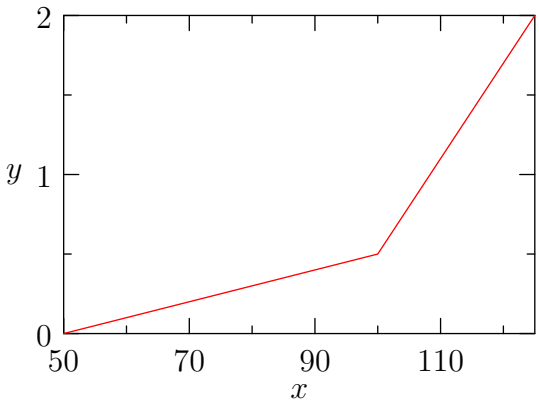
size(200,150,IgnoreAspect);

file in=input("filegraph.dat").line();
real[][] a=in;
a=transpose(a);

real[] x=a[0];
real[] y=a[1];

draw(graph(x,y),red);

xaxis("$x$",BottomTop,LeftTicks);
yaxis("$y$",LeftRight,RightTicks);
```



5. The next example draws two graphs of an array of coordinate pairs, using frame alignment and data markers. In the left-hand graph, the markers, constructed with

```
marker marker(path g, markroutine markroutine=marknodes,
              pen p=currentpen, filltype filltype=NoFill,
              bool above=true);
```

using the path `unitcircle` (see [filltype], page 53), are drawn below each node. Any frame can be converted to a marker, using

```
marker marker(frame f, markroutine markroutine=marknodes,
              bool above=true);
```

In the right-hand graph, the unit n-sided regular polygon `polygon(int n)` and the unit n-point cyclic cross `cross(int n, bool round=true, real r=0)` (where `r` is an optional "inner" radius) are used to build a custom marker frame. Here `markuniform(bool centered=false, int n, bool rotated=false)` adds this frame at `n` uniformly spaced points along the arclength of the path, optionally rotated by the angle of the local tangent to the path (if centered is true, the frames will be centered within `n` evenly spaced arclength intervals). Alternatively, one can use markroutine `marknodes` to request that the marks be placed at each Bezier node of the path, or markroutine `markuniform(pair z(real t), real a, real b, int n)` to place marks at points `z(t)` for n evenly spaced values of `t` in `[a,b]`.

These markers are predefined:

```
marker[] Mark={
  marker(scale(circlescale)*unitcircle),
  marker(polygon(3)),marker(polygon(4)),
  marker(polygon(5)),marker(invert*polygon(3)),
  marker(cross(4)),marker(cross(6)),marker(diamond),marker(plus);
};

marker[] MarkFill={
  marker(scale(circlescale)*unitcircle,Fill),marker(polygon(3),Fill),
  marker(polygon(4),Fill),marker(polygon(5),Fill),
  marker(invert*polygon(3),Fill),marker(diamond,Fill)
};
```

The example also illustrates the `errorbar` routines:

```
void errorbars(picture pic=currentpicture, pair[] z, pair[] dp,
               pair[] dm={}, bool[] cond={}, pen p=currentpen,
               real size=0);

void errorbars(picture pic=currentpicture, real[] x, real[] y,
               real[] dpx, real[] dpy, real[] dmx={}, real[] dmy={},
               bool[] cond={}, pen p=currentpen, real size=0);
```

Here, the positive and negative extents of the error are given by the absolute values of the elements of the pair array `dp` and the optional pair array `dm`. If `dm` is not specified, the positive and negative extents of the error are assumed to be equal.

```
import graph;

picture pic;
real xsize=200, ysize=140;
size(pic,xsize,ysize,IgnoreAspect);

pair[] f={(5,5),(50,20),(90,90)};
```

```
pair[] df={(0,0),(5,7),(0,5)};

errorbars(pic,f,df,red);
draw(pic,graph(pic,f),"legend",
     marker(scale(0.8mm)*unitcircle,red,FillDraw(blue),above=false));

scale(pic,true);

xaxis(pic,"$x$",BottomTop,LeftTicks);
yaxis(pic,"$y$",LeftRight,RightTicks);
add(pic,legend(pic),point(pic,NW),20SE,UnFill);

picture pic2;
size(pic2,xsize,ysize,IgnoreAspect);

frame mark;
filldraw(mark,scale(0.8mm)*polygon(6),green,green);
draw(mark,scale(0.8mm)*cross(6),blue);

draw(pic2,graph(pic2,f),marker(mark,markuniform(5)));

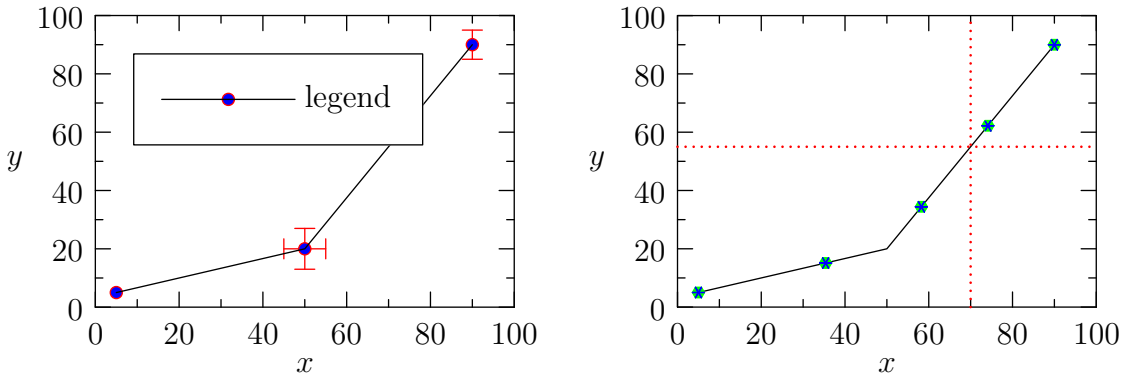
scale(pic2,true);

xaxis(pic2,"$x$",BottomTop,LeftTicks);
yaxis(pic2,"$y$",LeftRight,RightTicks);

yequals(pic2,55.0,red+Dotted);
xequals(pic2,70.0,red+Dotted);

// Fit pic to W of origin:
add(pic.fit(),(0,0),W);

// Fit pic2 to E of (5mm,0):
add(pic2.fit(),(5mm,0),E);
```



6. A custom mark routine can be also be specified:

```
import graph;

size(200,100,IgnoreAspect);

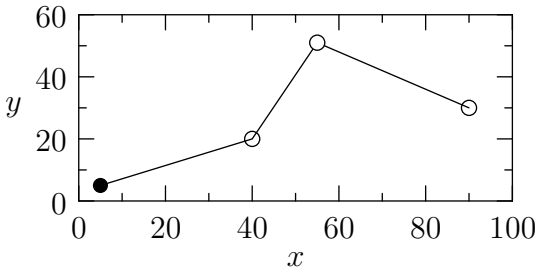
markroutine marks() {
  return new void(picture pic=currentpicture, frame f, path g) {
    path p=scale(1mm)*unitcircle;
    for(int i=0; i <= length(g); ++i) {
      pair z=point(g,i);
      frame f;
      if(i % 4 == 0) {
        fill(f,p);
        add(pic,f,z);
      } else {
        if(z.y > 50) {
          pic.add(new void(frame F, transform t) {
              path q=shift(t*z)*p;
              unfill(F,q);
              draw(F,q);
            });
        } else {
          draw(f,p);
          add(pic,f,z);
        }
      }
    }
  };
}

pair[] f={(5,5),(40,20),(55,51),(90,30)};

draw(graph(f),marker(marks()));

scale(true);
```

```
xaxis("$x$",BottomTop,LeftTicks);
yaxis("$y$",LeftRight,RightTicks);
```



7. This example shows how to label an axis with arbitrary strings.

```
import graph;

size(400,150,IgnoreAspect);

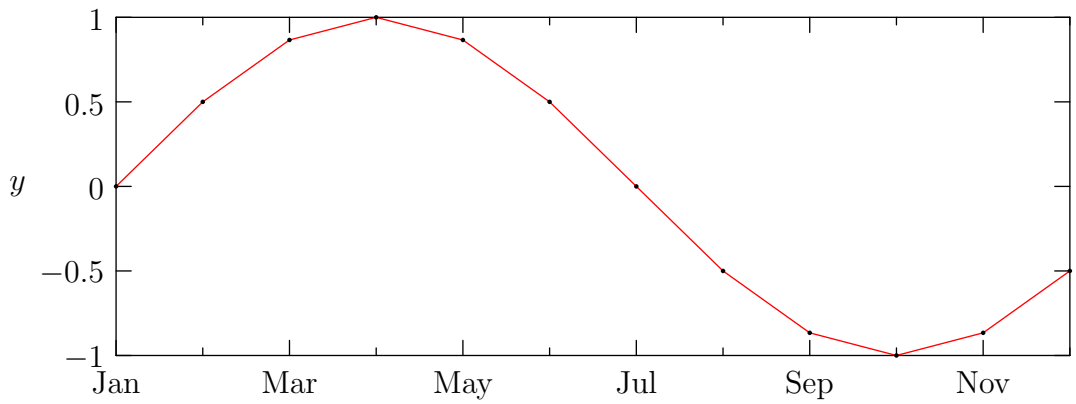
real[] x=sequence(12);
real[] y=sin(2pi*x/12);

scale(false);

string[] month={"Jan","Feb","Mar","Apr","May","Jun",
                "Jul","Aug","Sep","Oct","Nov","Dec"};

draw(graph(x,y),red,MarkFill[0]);

xaxis(BottomTop,LeftTicks(new string(real x) {
      return month[round(x % 12)];}));
yaxis("$y$",LeftRight,RightTicks(4));
```



8. The next example draws a graph of a parametrized curve. The calls to

```
xlimits(picture pic=currentpicture, real min=-infinity,
        real max=infinity, bool crop=NoCrop);
```

and the analogous function `ylimits` can be uncommented to set the respective axes limits for picture `pic` to the specified `min` and `max` values. Alternatively, the function

```
void limits(picture pic=currentpicture, pair min, pair max, bool crop=NoCrop);
```

can be used to limit the axes to the box having opposite vertices at the given pairs). Existing objects in picture `pic` will be cropped to lie within the given limits if `crop=Crop`. The function `crop(picture pic)` can be used to crop a graph to the current graph limits.

```
import graph;

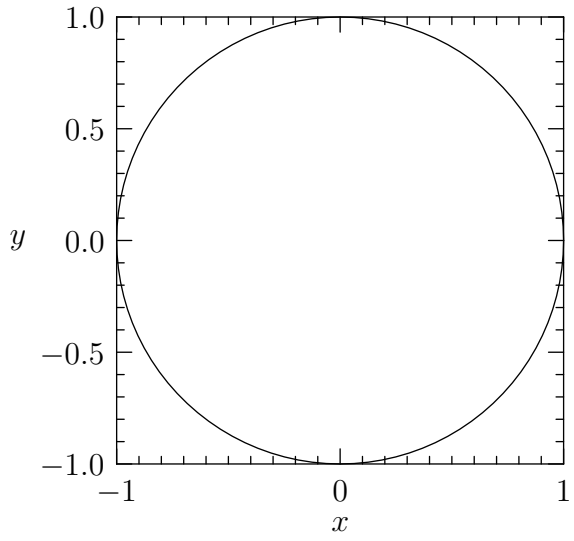
size(0,200);

real x(real t) {return cos(2pi*t);}
real y(real t) {return sin(2pi*t);}

draw(graph(x,y,0,1));

//limits((0,-1),(1,0),Crop);

xaxis("$x$",BottomTop,LeftTicks);
yaxis("$y$",LeftRight,RightTicks(trailingzero));
```

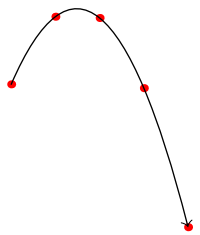


The function

```
guide graphwithderiv(pair f(real), pair fprime(real), real a, real b,
                     int n=ngraph#10);
```

can be used to construct the graph of the parametric function `f` on `[a,b]` with the control points of the `n` Bezier segments determined by the specified derivative `fprime`:

```
unitsize(2cm);
import graph;
pair F(real t) {
  return (1.3*t,-4.5*t^2+3.0*t+1.0);
}
pair Fprime(real t) {
  return (1.3,-9.0*t+3.0);
}
path g=graphwithderiv(F,Fprime,0,0.9,4);
dot(g,red);
draw(g,arrow=Arrow(TeXHead));
```



The next example illustrates how one can extract a common axis scaling factor.

```
import graph;

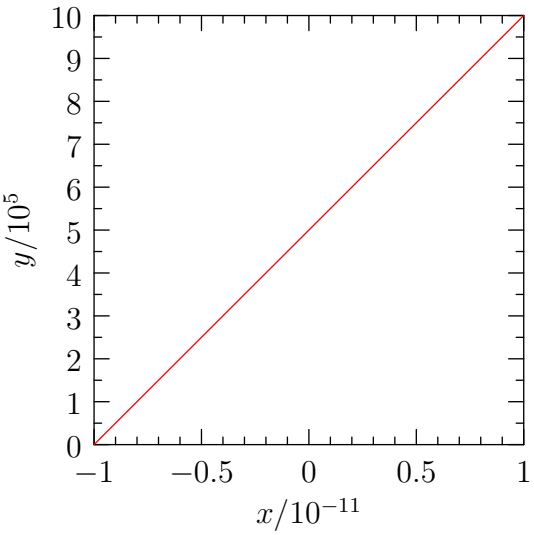
axiscoverage=0.9;
size(200,IgnoreAspect);

real[] x={-1e-11,1e-11};
real[] y={0,1e6};

real xscale=round(log10(max(x)));
real yscale=round(log10(max(y)))-1;

draw(graph(x*10^(-xscale),y*10^(-yscale)),red);

xaxis("$x/10^{"+(string) xscale+"}$",BottomTop,LeftTicks);
yaxis("$y/10^{"+(string) yscale+"}$",LeftRight,RightTicks(trailingzero));
```



Axis scaling can be requested and/or automatic selection of the axis limits can be inhibited with one of these `scale` routines:

```
void scale(picture pic=currentpicture, scaleT x, scaleT y);

void scale(picture pic=currentpicture, bool xautoscale=true,
           bool yautoscale=xautoscale, bool zautoscale=yautoscale);
```

This sets the scalings for picture `pic`. The `graph` routines accept an optional `picture` argument for determining the appropriate scalings to use; if none is given, it uses those set for `currentpicture`.

Two frequently used scaling routines `Linear` and `Log` are predefined in `graph`.

All picture coordinates (including those in paths and those given to the `label` and `limits` functions) are always treated as linear (post-scaled) coordinates. Use

```
pair Scale(picture pic=currentpicture, pair z);
```

to convert a graph coordinate into a scaled picture coordinate.

The x and y components can be individually scaled using the analogous routines

```
real ScaleX(picture pic=currentpicture, real x);
real ScaleY(picture pic=currentpicture, real y);
```

The predefined scaling routines can be given two optional boolean arguments: `automin=false` and `automax=automin`. These default to `false` but can be respectively set to `true` to enable automatic selection of "nice" axis minimum and maximum values. The `Linear` scaling can also take as optional final arguments a multiplicative scaling factor and intercept (e.g. for a depth axis, `Linear(-1)` requests axis reversal).

For example, to draw a log/log graph of a function, use `scale(Log,Log)`:

```
import graph;

size(200,200,IgnoreAspect);

real f(real t) {return 1/t;}
```

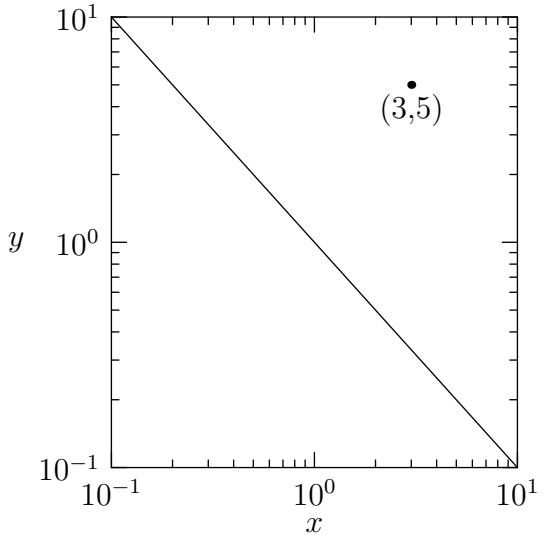
```
scale(Log,Log);

draw(graph(f,0.1,10));

//limits((1,0.1),(10,0.5),Crop);

dot(Label("(3,5)",align=S),Scale((3,5)));

xaxis("$x$",BottomTop,LeftTicks);
yaxis("$y$",LeftRight,RightTicks);
```

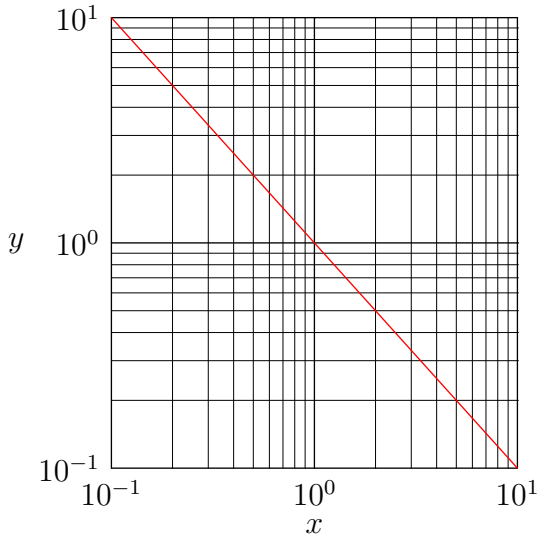


By extending the ticks, one can easily produce a logarithmic grid:

```
import graph;
size(200,200,IgnoreAspect);

real f(real t) {return 1/t;}

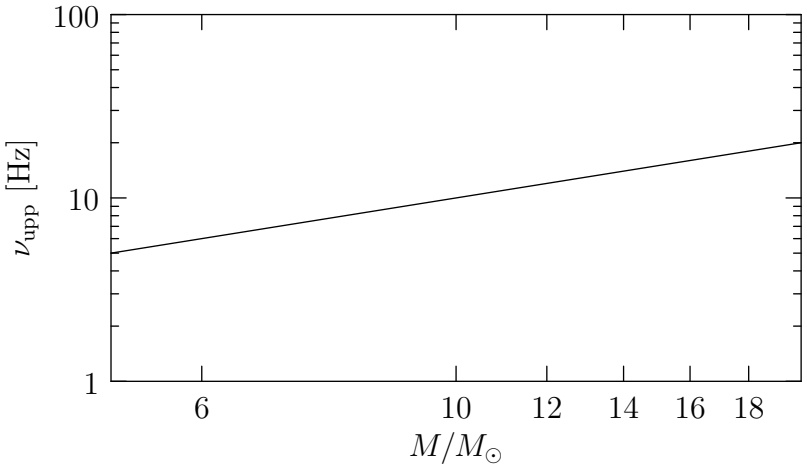
scale(Log,Log);
draw(graph(f,0.1,10),red);
pen thin=linewidth(0.5*linewidth());
xaxis("$x$",BottomTop,LeftTicks(begin=false,end=false,extend=true,
                                ptick=thin));
yaxis("$y$",LeftRight,RightTicks(begin=false,end=false,extend=true,
                                 ptick=thin));
```



One can also specify custom tick locations and formats for logarithmic axes:

```
import graph;

size(300,175,IgnoreAspect);
scale(Log,Log);
draw(graph(identity,5,20));
xlimits(5,20);
ylimits(1,100);
xaxis("$M/M_\odot$",BottomTop,LeftTicks(DefaultFormat,
                                        new real[] {6,10,12,14,16,18}));
yaxis("$\nu_{\rm upp}$ [Hz]",LeftRight,RightTicks(DefaultFormat));
```



It is easy to draw logarithmic graphs with respect to other bases:

```
import graph;
size(200,IgnoreAspect);
```

```
// Base-2 logarithmic scale on y-axis:

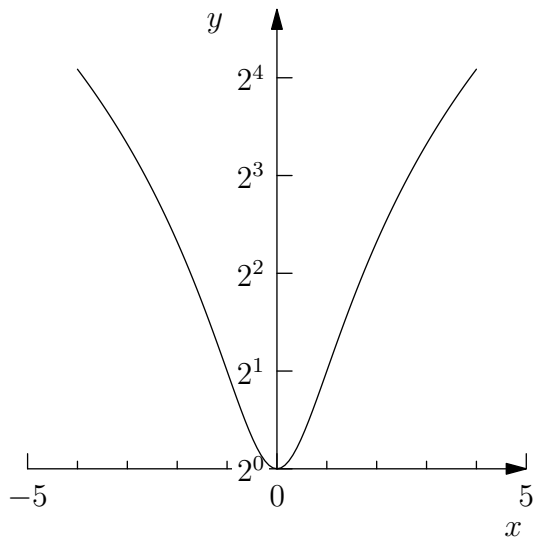
real log2(real x) {static real log2=log(2); return log(x)/log2;}
real pow2(real x) {return 2^x;}

scaleT yscale=scaleT(log2,pow2,logarithmic=true);
scale(Linear,yscale);

real f(real x) {return 1+x^2;}

draw(graph(f,-4,4));

yaxis("$y$",ymin=1,ymax=f(5),RightTicks(Label(Fill(white))),EndArrow);
xaxis("$x$",xmin=-5,xmax=5,LeftTicks,EndArrow);
```



Here is an example of "broken" linear x and logarithmic y axes that omit the segments [3,8] and [100,1000], respectively. In the case of a logarithmic axis, the break endpoints are automatically rounded to the nearest integral power of the base.

```
import graph;

size(200,150,IgnoreAspect);

// Break the x axis at 3; restart at 8:
real a=3, b=8;

// Break the y axis at 100; restart at 1000:
real c=100, d=1000;
```

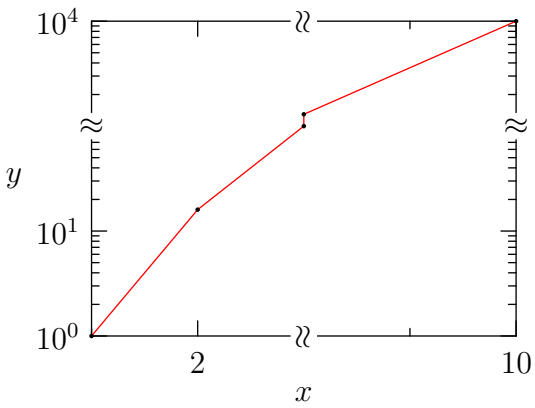
```
scale(Broken(a,b),BrokenLog(c,d));

real[] x={1,2,4,6,10};
real[] y=x^4;

draw(graph(x,y),red,MarkFill[0]);

xaxis("$x$",BottomTop,LeftTicks(Break(a,b)));
yaxis("$y$",LeftRight,RightTicks(Break(c,d)));

label(rotate(90)*Break,(a,point(S).y));
label(rotate(90)*Break,(a,point(N).y));
label(Break,(point(W).x,ScaleY(c)));
label(Break,(point(E).x,ScaleY(c)));
```



9. `Asymptote` can draw secondary axes with the routines

```
picture secondaryX(picture primary=currentpicture, void f(picture));
picture secondaryY(picture primary=currentpicture, void f(picture));
```

In this example, `secondaryY` is used to draw a secondary linear y axis against a primary logarithmic y axis:

```
import graph;
texpreamble("\def\Arg{\mathop {\rm Arg}\nolimits}");

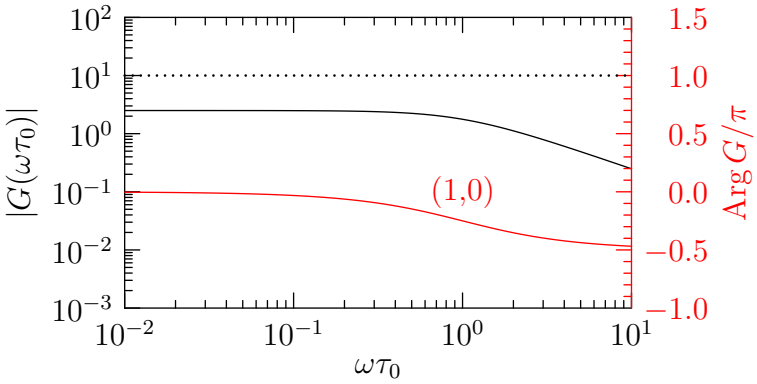
size(10cm,5cm,IgnoreAspect);

real ampl(real x) {return 2.5/sqrt(1+x^2);}
real phas(real x) {return -atan(x)/pi;}

scale(Log,Log);
draw(graph(ampl,0.01,10));
ylimits(0.001,100);
```

```
xaxis("$\omega\tau_0$",BottomTop,LeftTicks);
yaxis("$|G(\omega\tau_0)|$",Left,RightTicks);

picture q=secondaryY(new void(picture pic) {
    scale(pic,Log,Linear);
    draw(pic,graph(pic,phas,0.01,10),red);
    ylimits(pic,-1.0,1.5);
    yaxis(pic,"$\Arg G/\pi$",Right,red,
          LeftTicks("$% #.1f$",
                    begin=false,end=false));
    yequals(pic,1,Dotted);
  });
label(q,"(1,0)",Scale(q,(1,0)),red);
add(q);
```



A secondary logarithmic y axis can be drawn like this:

```
import graph;

size(9cm,6cm,IgnoreAspect);
string data="secondaryaxis.csv";

file in=input(data).line().csv();

string[] titlelabel=in;
string[] columnlabel=in;

real[][] a=in;
a=transpose(a);
real[] t=a[0], susceptible=a[1], infectious=a[2], dead=a[3], larvae=a[4];
real[] susceptibleM=a[5], exposed=a[6], infectiousM=a[7];

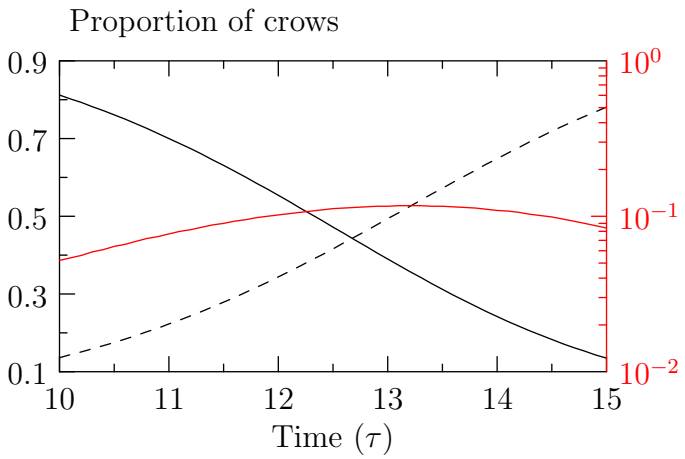
scale(true);
```

```
draw(graph(t,susceptible,t >= 10 & t <= 15));
draw(graph(t,dead,t >= 10 & t <= 15),dashed);

xaxis("Time ($\tau$)",BottomTop,LeftTicks);
yaxis(Left,RightTicks);

picture secondary=secondaryY(new void(picture pic) {
    scale(pic,Linear(true),Log(true));
    draw(pic,graph(pic,t,infectious,t >= 10 & t <= 15),red);
    yaxis(pic,Right,red,LeftTicks(begin=false,end=false));
  });

add(secondary);
label(shift(5mm*N)*"Proportion of crows",point(NW),E);
```



10. Here is a histogram example, which uses the `stats` module.

```
import graph;
import stats;

size(400,200,IgnoreAspect);

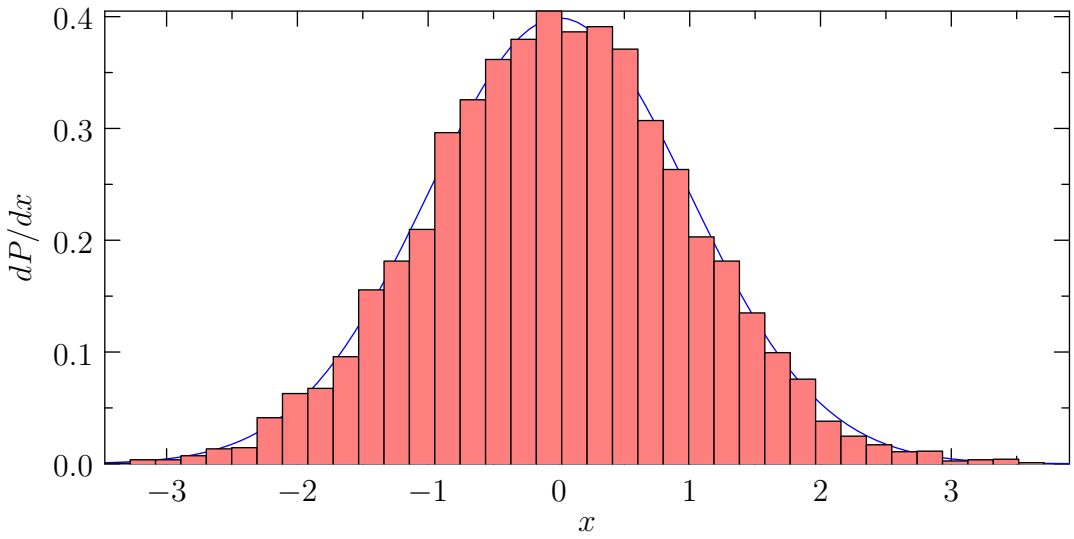
int n=10000;
real[] a=new real[n];
for(int i=0; i < n; ++i) a[i]=Gaussrand();

draw(graph(Gaussian,min(a),max(a)),blue);

// Optionally calculate "optimal" number of bins a la Shimazaki and Shinomoto.
int N=bins(a);

histogram(a,min(a),max(a),N,normalize=true,low=0,lightred,black,bars=true);
```

```
xaxis("$x$",BottomTop,LeftTicks);
yaxis("$dP/dx$",LeftRight,RightTicks(trailingzero));
```



11. Here is an example of reading column data in from a file and a least-squares fit, using the `stats` module.

```
size(400,200,IgnoreAspect);

import graph;
import stats;

file fin=input("leastsquares.dat").line();

real[][] a=fin;
a=transpose(a);

real[] t=a[0], rho=a[1];

// Read in parameters from the keyboard:
//real first=getreal("first");
//real step=getreal("step");
//real last=getreal("last");

real first=100;
real step=50;
real last=700;

// Remove negative or zero values of rho:
t=rho > 0 ? t : null;
rho=rho > 0 ? rho : null;
```

```
scale(Log(true),Linear(true));

int n=step > 0 ? ceil((last-first)/step) : 0;

real[] T,xi,dxi;

for(int i=0; i <= n; ++i) {
  real first=first+i*step;
  real[] logrho=(t >= first & t <= last) ? log(rho) : null;
  real[] logt=(t >= first & t <= last) ? -log(t) : null;

  if(logt.length < 2) break;

  // Fit to the line logt=L.m*logrho+L.b:
  linefit L=leastsquares(logt,logrho);

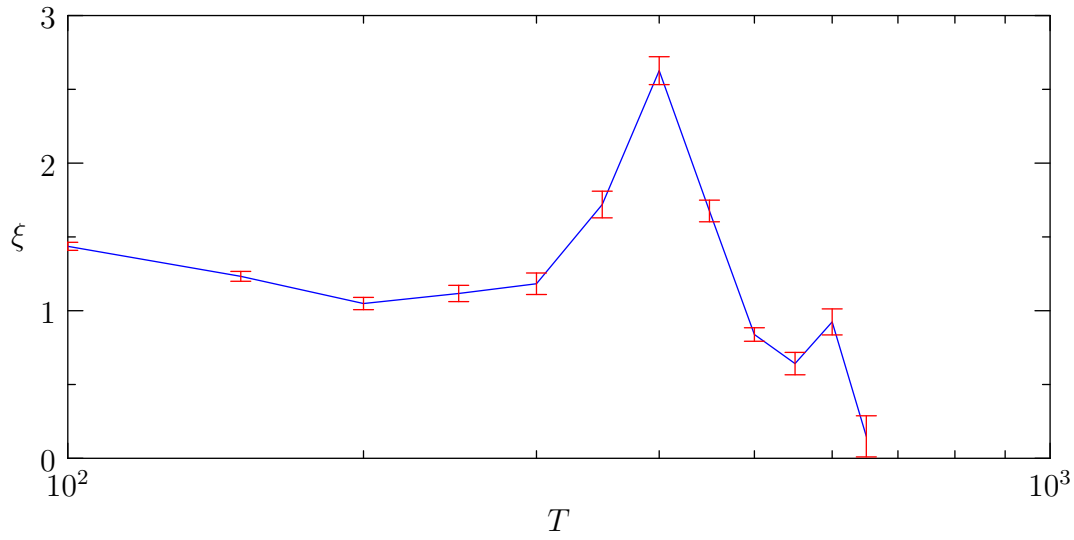
  T.push(first);
  xi.push(L.m);
  dxi.push(L.dm);
}

draw(graph(T,xi),blue);
errorbars(T,xi,dxi,red);

crop();

ylimits(0);

xaxis("$T$",BottomTop,LeftTicks);
yaxis("$\xi$",LeftRight,RightTicks);
```



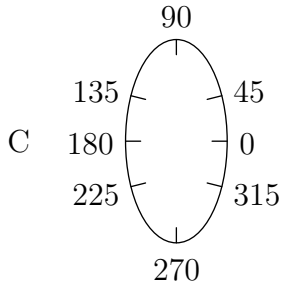
12. Here is an example that illustrates the general `axis` routine.

```
import graph;
size(0,100);

path g=ellipse((0,0),1,2);

scale(true);

axis(Label("C",align=10W),g,LeftTicks(endlabel=false,8,end=false),
     ticklocate(0,360,new real(real v) {
         path h=(0,0)--max(abs(max(g)),abs(min(g)))*dir(v);
         return intersect(g,h)[0];}));
```



13. To draw a vector field of `n` arrows evenly spaced along the arclength of a path, use the routine

```
picture vectorfield(path vector(real), path g, int n, bool truesize=false,
                    pen p=currentpen, arrowbar arrow=Arrow);
```

as illustrated in this simple example of a flow field:

```
import graph;
defaultpen(1.0);
```

```
size(0,150,IgnoreAspect);

real arrowsize=4mm;
real arrowlength=2arrowsize;

typedef path vector(real);

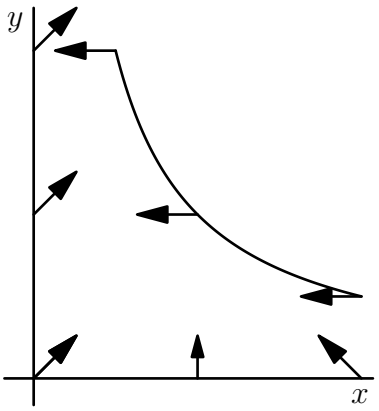
// Return a vector interpolated linearly between a and b.
vector vector(pair a, pair b) {
  return new path(real x) {
    return (0,0)--arrowlength*interp(a,b,x);
  };
}

real f(real x) {return 1/x;}

real epsilon=0.5;
path g=graph(f,epsilon,1/epsilon);

int n=3;
draw(g);
xaxis("$x$");
yaxis("$y$");

add(vectorfield(vector(W,W),g,n,true));
add(vectorfield(vector(NE,NW),(0,0)--(point(E).x,0),n,true));
add(vectorfield(vector(NE,NE),(0,0)--(0,point(N).y),n,true));
```



14. To draw a vector field of `nx`×`ny` arrows in `box(a,b)`, use the routine

```
picture vectorfield(path vector(pair), pair a, pair b,
                    int nx=nmesh, int ny=nx, bool truesize=false,
                    real maxlength=truesize ? 0 : maxlength(a,b,nx,ny),
```

```
                    bool cond(pair z)=null, pen p=currentpen,
                    arrowbar arrow=Arrow, margin margin=PenMargin)
```

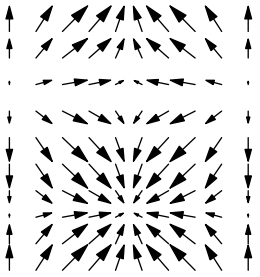
as illustrated in this example:

```
import graph;
size(100);

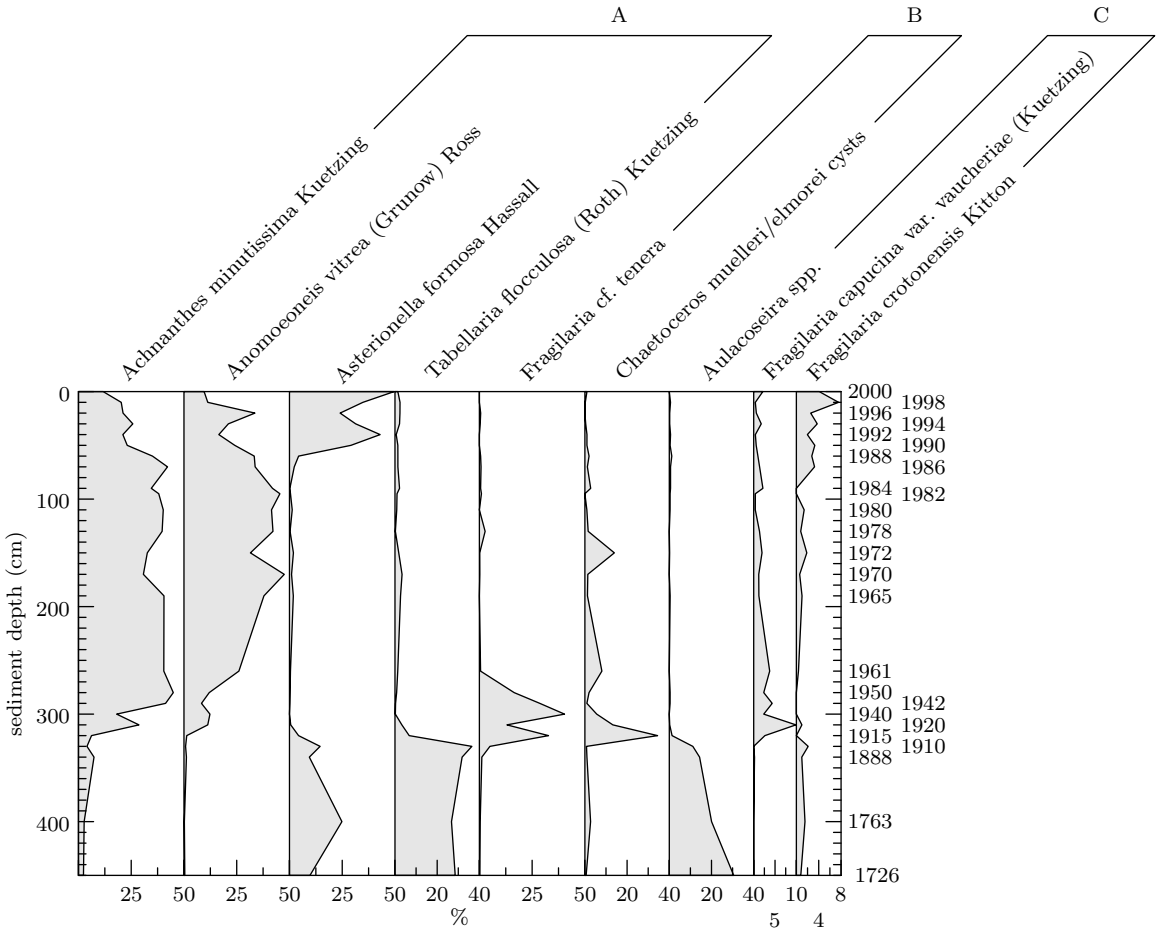
pair a=(0,0);
pair b=(2pi,2pi);

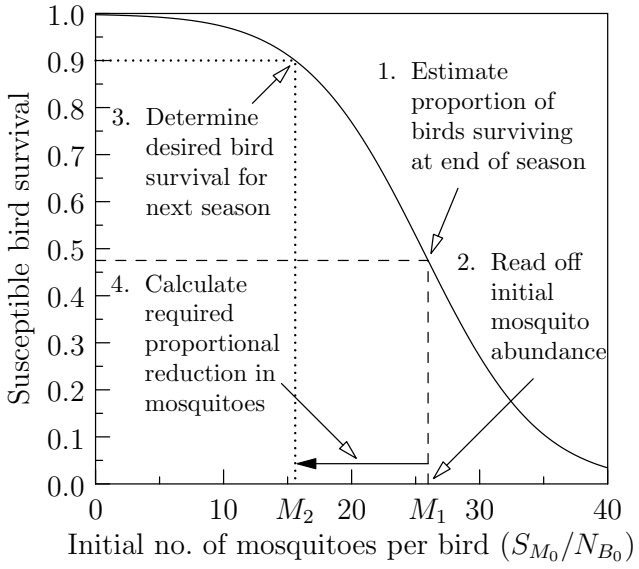
path vector(pair z) {return (sin(z.x),cos(z.y));}

add(vectorfield(vector,a,b));
```



15. The following scientific graphs, which illustrate many features of `Asymptote`'s graphics routines, were generated from the examples `diatom.asy` and `westnile.asy`, using the comma-separated data in `diatom.csv` and `westnile.csv`.


A
B
C
Achnanthes minutissima Kuetzing
Anomoeoneis vitrea (Grunow) Ross
Asterionella formosa Hassall
Tabellaria flocculosa (Roth) Kuetzing
Fragilaria cf. tenera
Chaetoceros muelleri/elmorei cysts
Aulacoseira spp.
Fragilaria capucina var. vaucheriae (Kuetzing)
Fragilaria crotonensis Kitton
sediment depth (cm)
0
100
200
300
400
2000
1998
1996
1994
1992
1990
1988
1986
1984
1982
1980
1978
1972
1970
1965
1961
1950
1942
1940
1920
1915
1910
1888
1763
1726
25 50 25 50 25 50 20 40 25 50 20 40 20 40 10 8
%
5 4


Susceptible bird survival
1.0
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0.0
1. Estimate proportion of birds surviving at end of season
2. Read off initial mosquito abundance
3. Determine desired bird survival for next season
4. Calculate required proportional reduction in mosquitoes
0
10
M_2
20
M_1
30
40
Initial no. of mosquitoes per bird (S_{M_0}/N_{B_0})

8.28 palette

Asymptote can also generate color density images and palettes. The following palettes are predefined in palette.asy:

`pen[] Grayscale(int NColors=256)`
: a grayscale palette;

`pen[] Rainbow(int NColors=32766)`
: a rainbow spectrum;

`pen[] BWRainbow(int NColors=32761)`
: a rainbow spectrum tapering off to black/white at the ends;

`pen[] BWRainbow2(int NColors=32761)`
: a double rainbow palette tapering off to black/white at the ends, with a linearly scaled intensity.

`pen[] Wheel(int NColors=32766)`
: a full color wheel palette;

`pen[] Gradient(int NColors=256 ... pen[] p)`
: a palette varying linearly over the specified array of pens, using NColors in each interpolation interval;

The function `cmyk(pen[] Palette)` may be used to convert any of these palettes to the CMYK colorspace.

A color density plot using palette `palette` can be generated from a function `f`(x,y) and added to a picture `pic`:

```
bounds image(picture pic=currentpicture, real f(real, real),
             range range=Full, pair initial, pair final,
             int nx=ngraph, int ny=nx, pen[] palette, int divs=0,
             bool antialias=false)
```

The function `f` will be sampled at `nx` and `ny` evenly spaced points over a rectangle defined by the points `initial` and `final`, respecting the current graphical scaling of `pic`. The color space is scaled according to the z axis scaling (see [automatic scaling], page 120). If `divs` > 1, the palette is quantized to `divs` $- 1$ values. A `bounds` structure for the function values is returned:

```
struct bounds {
  real min;
  real max;
  // Possible tick intervals:
  int[] divisor;
}
```

This information can be used for generating an optional palette bar. The palette color space corresponds to a range of values specified by the argument `range`, which can be `Full`, `Automatic`, or an explicit range `Range(real min, real max)`. Here `Full` specifies a range varying from the minimum to maximum values of the function over the sampling interval, while `Automatic` selects "nice" limits. The examples `fillcontour.asy` and `imagecontour.asy` illustrate how level sets (contour lines) can be drawn on a color density plot (see Section 8.36 [contour], page 162).

A color density plot can also be generated from an explicit real[][] array `data`:

```
bounds image(picture pic=currentpicture, real[][] f, range range=Full,
             pair initial, pair final, pen[] palette, int divs=0,
             bool transpose=(initial.x < final.x && initial.y < final.y),
             bool copy=true, bool antialias=false);
```

If the initial point is to the left and below the final point, by default the array indices are interpreted according to the Cartesian convention (first index: x, second index: y) rather than the usual matrix convention (first index: $-y$, second index: x).

To construct an image from an array of irregularly spaced points and an array of values `f` at these points, use one of the routines

```
bounds image(picture pic=currentpicture, pair[] z, real[] f,
             range range=Full, pen[] palette)
bounds image(picture pic=currentpicture, real[] x, real[] y, real[] f,
             range range=Full, pen[] palette)
```

An optionally labelled palette bar may be generated with the routine

```
void palette(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L="", bounds bounds,
             pair initial, pair final, axis axis=Right, pen[] palette,
             pen p=currentpen, paletteticks ticks=PaletteTicks,
             bool copy=true, bool antialias=false);
```

The color space of `palette` is taken to be over bounds `bounds` with scaling given by the z scaling of `pic`. The palette orientation is specified by `axis`, which may be one of `Right`, `Left`, `Top`, or `Bottom`. The bar is drawn over the rectangle from `initial` to `final`. The argument `paletteticks` is a special tick type (see [ticks], page 105) that takes the following arguments:

```
paletteticks PaletteTicks(Label format="", ticklabel ticklabel=null,
                          bool beginlabel=true, bool endlabel=true,
                          int N=0, int n=0, real Step=0, real step=0,
                          pen pTick=nullpen, pen ptick=nullpen);
```

The image and palette bar can be fit to a frame and added and optionally aligned to a picture at the desired location:

```
size(12cm,12cm);

import graph;
import palette;

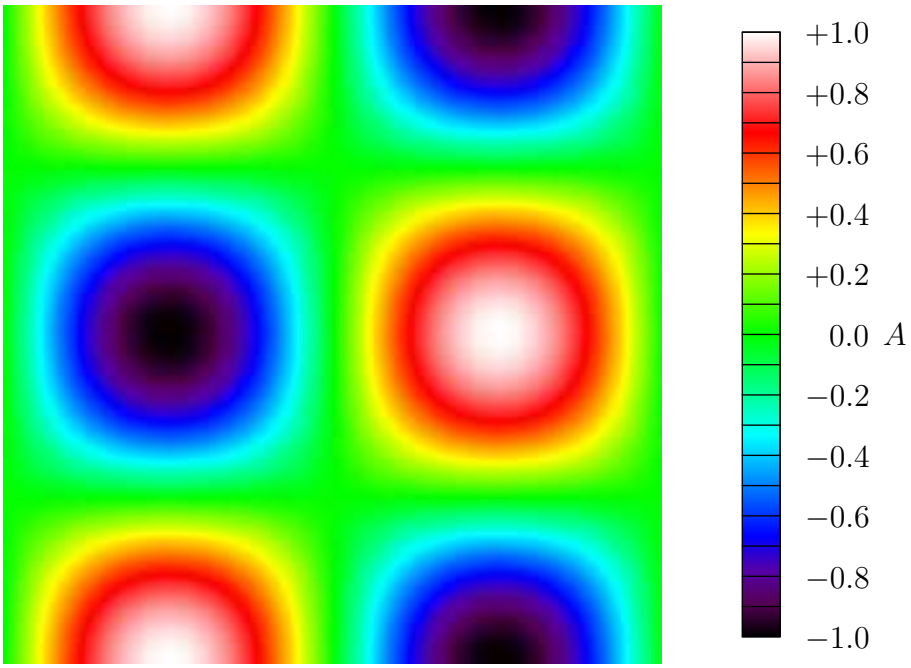
int n=256;
real ninv=2pi/n;
real[][] v=new real[n][n];

for(int i=0; i < n; ++i)
  for(int j=0; j < n; ++j)
    v[i][j]=sin(i*ninv)*cos(j*ninv);

pen[] Palette=BWRainbow();
```

```
picture bar;

bounds range=image(v,(0,0),(1,1),Palette);
palette(bar,"$A$",range,(0,0),(0.5cm,8cm),Right,Palette,
        PaletteTicks("$%+#.1f$"));
add(bar.fit(),point(E),30E);
```



Here is an example that uses logarithmic scaling of the function values:

```
import graph;
import palette;

size(10cm,10cm,IgnoreAspect);

real f(real x, real y) {
  return 0.9*pow10(2*sin(x/5+2*y^0.25)) + 0.1*(1+cos(10*log(y)));
}

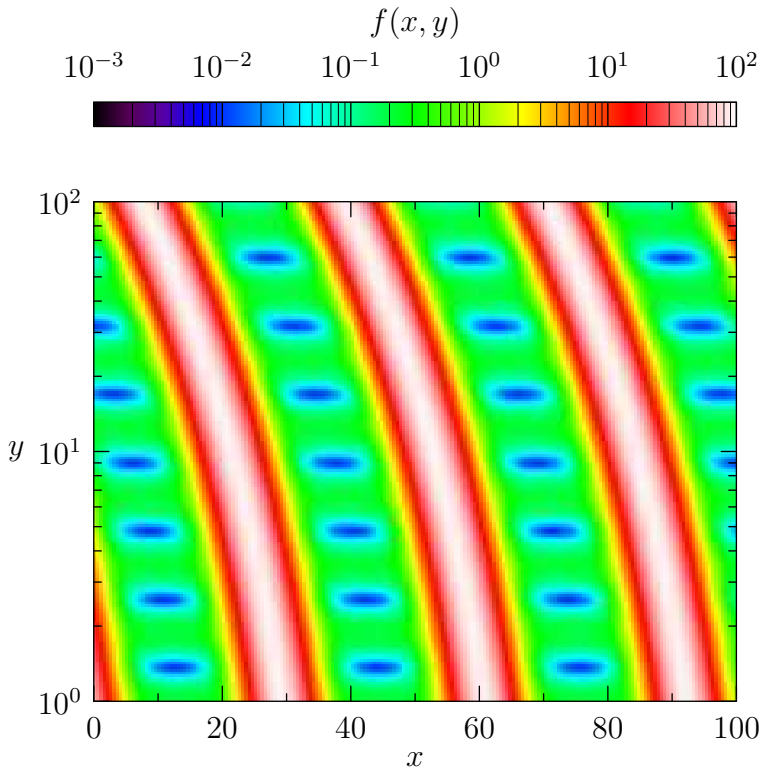
scale(Linear,Log,Log);

pen[] Palette=BWRainbow();

bounds range=image(f,Automatic,(0,1),(100,100),nx=200,Palette);

xaxis("$x$",BottomTop,LeftTicks,above=true);
yaxis("$y$",LeftRight,RightTicks,above=true);
```

```
palette("$f(x,y)$",range,(0,200),(100,250),Top,Palette,
        PaletteTicks(ptick=linewidth(0.5*linewidth())));
```



One can also draw an image directly from a two-dimensional pen array or a function `pen f(int, int)`:

```
void image(picture pic=currentpicture, pen[][] data,
           pair initial, pair final,
           bool transpose=(initial.x < final.x && initial.y < final.y),
           bool copy=true, bool antialias=false);
void image(picture pic=currentpicture, pen f(int, int), int width, int height,
           pair initial, pair final,
           bool transpose=(initial.x < final.x && initial.y < final.y),
           bool antialias=false);
```

as illustrated in the following examples:

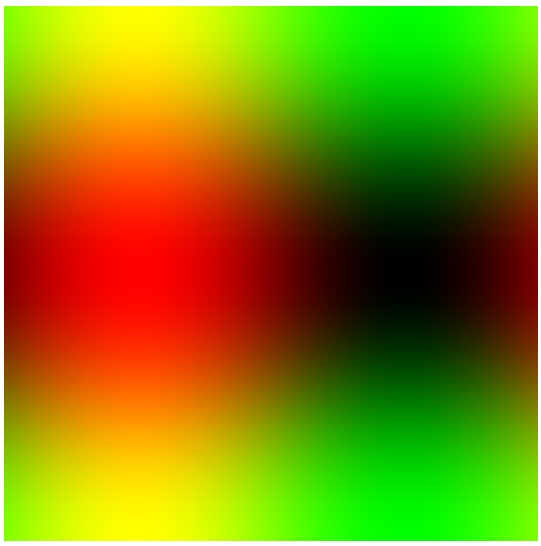
```
size(200);

import palette;

int n=256;
real ninv=2pi/n;
pen[][] v=new pen[n][n];
```

```
for(int i=0; i < n; ++i)
  for(int j=0; j < n; ++j)
    v[i][j]=rgb(0.5*(1+sin(i*ninv)),0.5*(1+cos(j*ninv)),0);

image(v,(0,0),(1,1));
```



```
import palette;

size(200);

real fracpart(real x) {return (x-floor(x));}

pair pws(pair z) {
  pair w=(z+exp(pi*I/5)/0.9)/(1+z/0.9*exp(-pi*I/5));
  return exp(w)*(w^3-0.5*I);
}

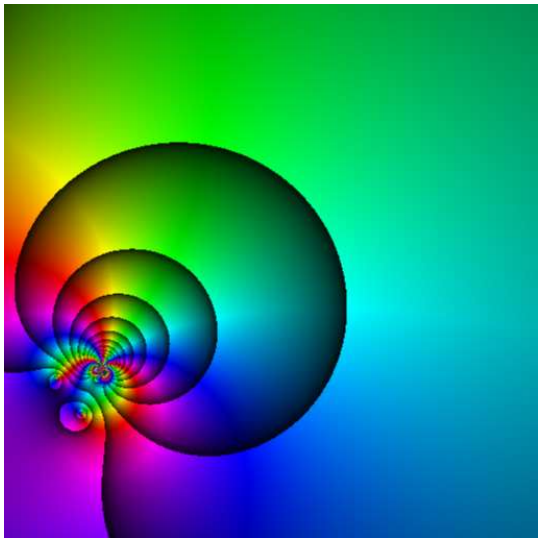
int N=512;

pair a=(-1,-1);
pair b=(0.5,0.5);
real dx=(b-a).x/N;
real dy=(b-a).y/N;

pen f(int u, int v) {
  pair z=a+(u*dx,v*dy);
  pair w=pws(z);
  real phase=degrees(w,warn=false);
```

```
  real modulus=w == 0 ? 0: fracpart(log(abs(w)));
  return hsv(phase,1,sqrt(modulus));
}

image(f,N,N,(0,0),(300,300),antialias=true);
```



For convenience, the module `palette` also defines functions that may be used to construct a pen array from a given function and palette:

```
pen[] palette(real[] f, pen[] palette);
pen[][] palette(real[][] f, pen[] palette);
```

8.29 three

This module fully extends the notion of guides and paths in `Asymptote` to three dimensions. It introduces the new types guide3, path3, and surface. Guides in three dimensions are specified with the same syntax as in two dimensions except that triples `(x,y,z)` are used in place of pairs `(x,y)` for the nodes and direction specifiers. This generalization of John Hobby's spline algorithm is shape-invariant under three-dimensional rotation, scaling, and shifting, and reduces in the planar case to the two-dimensional algorithm used in `Asymptote`, `MetaPost`, and `MetaFont` [see J. C. Bowman, Proceedings in Applied Mathematics and Mechanics, 7:1, 2010021-2010022 (2007)].

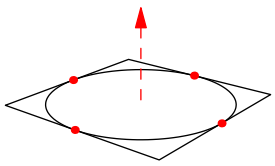
For example, a unit circle in the XY plane may be filled and drawn like this:

```
import three;

size(100);

path3 g=(1,0,0)..(0,1,0)..(-1,0,0)..(0,-1,0)..cycle;
draw(g);
draw(O--Z,red+dashed,Arrow3);
```

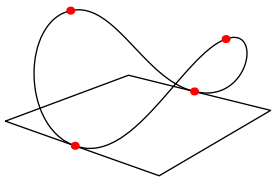
```
draw(((-1,-1,0)--(1,-1,0)--(1,1,0)--(-1,1,0)--cycle));
dot(g,red);
```



and then distorted into a saddle:

```
import three;

size(100,0);
path3 g=(1,0,0)..(0,1,1)..(-1,0,0)..(0,-1,1)..cycle;
draw(g);
draw(((-1,-1,0)--(1,-1,0)--(1,1,0)--(-1,1,0)--cycle));
dot(g,red);
```



Module `three` provides constructors for converting two-dimensional paths to three-dimensional ones, and vice-versa:

```
path3 path3(path p, triple plane(pair)=XYplane);
path path(path3 p, pair P(triple)=xypart);
```

A Bezier surface, the natural two-dimensional generalization of Bezier curves, is defined in `three_surface.asy` as a structure containing an array of Bezier patches. Surfaces may drawn with one of the routines

```
void draw(picture pic=currentpicture, surface s, int nu=1, int nv=1,
          material surfacepen=currentpen, pen meshpen=nullpen,
          light light=currentlight, light meshlight=nolight, string name="",
          render render=defaultrender);
void draw(picture pic=currentpicture, surface s, int nu=1, int nv=1,
          material[] surfacepen, pen meshpen,
          light light=currentlight, light meshlight=nolight, string name="",
          render render=defaultrender);
void draw(picture pic=currentpicture, surface s, int nu=1, int nv=1,
          material[] surfacepen, pen[] meshpen=nullpens,
          light light=currentlight, light meshlight=nolight, string name="",
          render render=defaultrender);
```

The parameters `nu` and `nv` specify the number of subdivisions for drawing optional mesh lines for each Bezier patch. The optional `name` parameter is used as a prefix for naming the surface patches in the PRC model tree. Here material is a structure defined in `three_light.asy`:

```
struct material {
  pen[] p; // diffusepen,emissivepen,specularpen
  real opacity;
  real shininess;
  real metallic;
  real fresnel0;
}
```

These material properties are used to implement physically based rendering (PBR) using light properties defined in `plain_prethree.asy` and `three_light.asy`:

```
struct light {
  real[][] diffuse;
  real[][] specular;
  pen background=nullpen; // Background color of the canvas.
  real specularfactor;
  triple[] position; // Only directional lights are currently implemented.
}

light Viewport=light(specularfactor=3,(0.25,-0.25,1));

light White=light(new pen[] {rgb(0.38,0.38,0.45),rgb(0.6,0.6,0.67),
                             rgb(0.5,0.5,0.57)},specularfactor=3,
  new triple[] {(-2,-1.5,-0.5),(2,1.1,-2.5),(-0.5,0,2)});

light Headlamp=light(gray(0.8),specular=gray(0.7),
                     specularfactor=3,dir(42,48));

currentlight=Headlamp;

light nolight;
```

The `currentlight.background` (or `background` member of the specified `light`) can be used to set the background color for 2D (or 3D) images. The default background is white for `HTML` images and transparent for all other formats. One can request a completely transparent background for 3D `WebGL` images with `currentlight.background=black+opacity(0.0);`

`render`

A function `render()` may be assigned to the optional `render` parameter allows one to pass specialized rendering options to the surface drawing routines, via arguments such as:

```
  bool tessellate;   // use tessellated mesh to store straight patches
  real margin;       // shrink amount for rendered OpenGL viewport, in bp.
  bool partnames;    // assign part name indices to compound objects
  bool defaultnames; // assign default names to unnamed objects
  interaction interaction; // billboard interaction mode
```

along with the rendering parameters for the legacy PRC format described in `three.asy`.

Asymptote also supports image-based lighting with the setting `settings.ibl=true`. This uses pre-rendered EXR images from the directory specified by `-imageDir` (which defaults to `ibl`) or, for `WebGL` rendering, the URL specified by `-imageURL` (which defaults to `https://vectorgraphics.gitlab.io/asymptote/ibl`). Additional rendered images can be generated on an `NVIDIA` GPU using the `reflect` program in the `cudareflect` subdirectory of the `Asymptote` source directory.

Sample Bezier surfaces are contained in the example files `BezierSurface.asy`, `teapot.asy`, `teapotIBL.asy`, and `parametricsurface.asy`.

The structure `render` contains specialized rendering options documented at the beginning of module `three`.

The examples `elevation.asy` and `sphericalharmonic.asy` illustrate how to draw a surface with patch-dependent colors. The examples `vertexshading.asy` and `smoothelevation.asy` illustrate vertex-dependent colors, which are supported by `Asymptote`'s native `OpenGL`/`WebGL` renderers and the two-dimensional vector output format (`settings.render=0`). Since the legacy PRC output format does not support vertex shading of Bezier surfaces, PRC patches are shaded with the mean of the four vertex colors.

A surface can be constructed from a cyclic `path3` with the constructor

```
surface surface(path3 external, triple[] internal=new triple[],
                pen[] colors=new pen[], bool3 planar=default);
```

and then filled:

```
draw(surface(unitsquare3,new triple[] {X,Y,Z,O}),red);
draw(surface(O--X{Y}..Y{-X}--cycle,new triple[] {Z}),red);
draw(surface(path3(polygon(5))),red,nolight);
draw(surface(unitcircle3),red,nolight);
draw(surface(unitcircle3,new pen[] {red,green,blue,black}),nolight);
```

The first example draws a Bezier patch and the second example draws a Bezier triangle. The third and fourth examples are planar surfaces. The last example constructs a patch with vertex-specific colors. A three-dimensional planar surface in the plane `plane` can be constructed from a two-dimensional cyclic path `g` with the constructor

```
surface surface(path p, triple plane(pair)=XYplane);
```

and then filled:

```
draw(surface((0,0)--E+2N--2E--E+N..0.2E..cycle),red);
```

Planar Bezier surfaces patches are constructed using Orest Shardt's `bezulate` routine, which decomposes (possibly nonsimply connected) regions bounded (according to the `zerowinding` fill rule) by simple cyclic paths (intersecting only at the endpoints) into subregions bounded by cyclic paths of length `4` or less.

A more efficient routine also exists for drawing tessellations composed of many 3D triangles, with specified vertices, and optional normals or vertex colors:

```
void draw(picture pic=currentpicture, triple[] v, int[][] vi,
          triple[] n={}, int[][] ni=vi, material m=currentpen, pen[] p={},
          int[][] pi=vi, light light=currentlight);
```

Here, the triple array `v` lists the (typically distinct) vertices, while the array `vi` contains integer arrays of length 3 containing the indices of the elements in `v` that form the vertices of

each triangle. Similarly, the arguments `n` and `ni` contain optional normal data and `p` and `pi` contain optional pen vertex data. If more than one normal or pen is specified for a vertex, the last one is used. An example of this tessellation facility is given in `triangles.asy`.

Arbitrary thick three-dimensional curves and line caps (which the `OpenGL` standard does not require implementations to provide) are constructed with

```
tube tube(path3 p, real width, render render=defaultrender);
```

this returns a tube structure representing a tube of diameter `width` centered approximately on `g`. The tube structure consists of a surface `s` and the actual tube center, path3 `center`. Drawing thick lines as tubes can be slow to render, especially with the `Adobe Reader` renderer. The setting `thick=false` can be used to disable this feature and force all lines to be drawn with `linewidth(0)` (one pixel wide, regardless of the resolution). By default, mesh and contour lines in three-dimensions are always drawn thin, unless an explicit line width is given in the pen parameter or the setting `thin` is set to `false`. The pens `thin()` and `thick()` defined in `plain_pens.asy` can also be used to override these defaults for specific draw commands.

There are six choices for viewing 3D `Asymptote` output:

1. Use the native `Asymptote` adaptive `OpenGL`-based renderer (with the command-line option `-V` and the default settings `outformat=""` and `render=-1`). On `UNIX` systems with graphics support for multisampling, the sample width can be controlled with the setting `multisample`. The ratio of physical to logical screen pixels can be specified with the setting `devicepixelratio`. An initial screen position can be specified with the pair setting `position`, where negative values are interpreted as relative to the corresponding maximum screen dimension. The default settings

   ```
   import settings;
   leftbutton=new string[] {"rotate","zoom","shift","pan"};
   middlebutton=new string[] {""};
   rightbutton=new string[] {"zoom","rotateX","rotateY","rotateZ"};
   wheelup=new string[] {"zoomin"};
   wheeldown=new string[] {"zoomout"};
   ```

   bind the mouse buttons as follows:

   - Left: rotate
   - Shift Left: zoom
   - Ctrl Left: shift viewport
   - Alt Left: pan
   - Wheel Up: zoom in
   - Wheel Down: zoom out
   - Right: zoom
   - Shift Right: rotate about the X axis
   - Ctrl Right: rotate about the Y axis
   - Alt Right: rotate about the Z axis

   The keyboard bindings are:

   - h: home

- f: toggle fitscreen
- x: spin about the X axis
- y: spin about the Y axis
- z: spin about the Z axis
- s: stop spinning
- m: rendering mode (solid/patch/mesh)
- e: export
- c: show camera parameters
- p: play animation
- r: reverse animation
- : step animation
- +: expand
- =: expand
- >: expand
- -: shrink
- _: shrink
- <: shrink
- q: exit
- Ctrl-q: exit

2. Generate `WebGL` interactive vector graphics output with the the command-line option and `-f html` (or the setting `outformat="html"`). The resulting 3D HTML file can then be viewed directly in any modern desktop or mobile browser, or even embedded within another web page:

   ```
   <iframe src="logo3.html" width="561" height="321" frameborder="0">
   </iframe>
   ```

   Normally, `WebGL` files generated by `Asymptote` are dynamically remeshed to fit the browser window dimensions. However, the setting `absolute=true` can be used to force the image to be rendered at its designed size (accounting for multiple device pixels per `css` pixel).

   The interactive `WebGL` files produced by `Asymptote` use the default mouse and (many of the same) key bindings as the `OpenGL` renderer. Zooming via the mouse wheel of a `WebGL` image embedded within another page is disabled until the image is activated by a click or touch event and will remain enabled until the `ESC` key is pressed.

   By default, viewing the 3D HTML files generated by Asymptote requires network access to download the `AsyGL` rendering library, which is normally cached by the browser for future use. However, the setting `offline=true` can be used to embed this small (about 48kB) library within a stand-alone HTML file that can be viewed offline.

3. Render the scene to a specified rasterized format `outformat` at the resolution of `n` pixels per `bp`, as specified by the setting `render=n`. A negative value of `n` is interpreted as `|2n|` for EPS and PDF formats and `|n|` for other formats. The default value of `render` is -1. By default, the scene is internally rendered at twice the specified resolution; this can be disabled by setting `antialias=1`. High resolution rendering is done by tiling

the image. If your graphics card allows it, the rendering can be made more efficient by increasing the maximum tile size `maxtile` to your screen dimensions (indicated by `maxtile=(0,0)`. If your video card generates unwanted black stripes in the output, try setting the horizontal and vertical components of `maxtiles` to something less than your screen dimensions. The tile size is also limited by the setting `maxviewport`, which restricts the maximum width and height of the viewport. Some graphics drivers support batch mode (`-noV`) rendering in an iconified window; this can be enabled with the setting `iconify=true`.

4. Embed the 3D legacy PRC format in a PDF file and view the resulting PDF file with version `9.0` or later of `Adobe Reader`. This requires `settings.outformat="pdf"` and `settings.prc=true`, which can be specified by the command-line options `-f pdf` and `-f prc`, put in the `Asymptote` configuration file (see [configuration file], page 175), or specified in the script before module `three` (or `graph3`) is imported. The `media9` LaTeX package is also required (see Section 8.19 [embed], page 101). The example `100d.asy` illustrates how one can generate a list of predefined views (see `100d.views`). A stationary preview image with a resolution of `n` pixels per `bp` can be embedded with the setting `render=n`; this allows the file to be viewed with other `PDF` viewers. Alternatively, the file `externalprc.tex` illustrates how the resulting PRC and rendered image files can be extracted and processed in a separate `LaTeX` file. However, see Chapter 7 [LaTeX usage], page 90, for an easier way to embed three-dimensional `Asymptote` pictures within `LaTeX`. For specialized applications where only the raw PRC file is required, specify `settings.outformat="prc"`. The PRC specification is available from `https://web.archive.org/web/20081204104459/http://livedocs.adobe.com/acrobat_sdk/9/Acrobat9_HTMLHelp/API_References/PRCReference/PRC_Format_Specification/`

5. Output a V3D portable compressed vector graphics file using `settings.outformat="v3d"`, which can be viewed with an external viewer or converted to an alternate 3D format using the Python `pyv3d` library. V3D content can be automatically embedded within a PDF file using the options `settings.outformat="pdf"` and `settings.v3d=true`. Alternatively, a V3D file `file.v3d` may be manually embedded within a PDF file using the `media9 LaTeX` package:

   ```
   \includemedia[noplaybutton,width=100pt,height=200pt]{}{file.v3d}%
   ```

   An online `Javascript`-based V3D-aware `PDF` viewer is available at `https://github.com/vectorgraphics/pdfv3dReader`.

   The V3D specification and the `pyv3d` library are available at `https://github.com/vectorgraphics/v3d`. A V3D file `file.v3d` may be imported and viewed by `Asymptote` either by specifying `file.v3d` on the command line

   ```
   asy -V file.v3d
   ```

   or using the `v3d` module and `importv3d` function in interactive mode (or within an `Asymptote` file):

   ```
   import v3d;
   importv3d("file.v3d");
   ```

6. Project the scene to a two-dimensional vector (EPS or PDF) format with `render=0`. Only limited support for hidden surface removal, lighting, and transparency is available with this approach (see [PostScript3D], page 151).

Automatic picture sizing in three dimensions is accomplished with double deferred drawing. The maximal desired dimensions of the scene in each of the three dimensions can optionally be specified with the routine

```
void size3(picture pic=currentpicture, real x, real y=x, real z=y,
           bool keepAspect=pic.keepAspect);
```

A simplex linear programming problem is then solved to produce a 3D version of a frame (actually implemented as a 3D picture). The result is then fit with another application of deferred drawing to the viewport dimensions corresponding to the usual two-dimensional picture `size` parameters. The global pair `viewportmargin` may be used to add horizontal and vertical margins to the viewport dimensions. Alternatively, a minimum `viewportsize` may be specified. A 3D picture `pic` can be explicitly fit to a 3D frame by calling

```
frame pic.fit3(projection P=currentprojection);
```

and then added to picture `dest` about `position` with

```
void add(picture dest=currentpicture, frame src, triple position=(0,0,0));
```

For convenience, the `three` module defines `O=(0,0,0)`, `X=(1,0,0)`, `Y=(0,1,0)`, and `Z=(0,0,1)`, along with a unitcircle in the XY plane:

```
path3 unitcircle3=X..Y..-X..-Y..cycle;
```

A general (approximate) circle can be drawn perpendicular to the direction `normal` with the routine

```
path3 circle(triple c, real r, triple normal=Z);
```

A circular arc centered at `c` with radius `r` from `c+r*dir(theta1,phi1)` to `c+r*dir(theta2,phi2)`, drawing counterclockwise relative to the normal vector `cross(dir(theta1,phi1),dir(theta2,phi2))` if `theta2 > theta1` or if `theta2 == theta1` and `phi2 >= phi1`, can be constructed with

```
path3 arc(triple c, real r, real theta1, real phi1, real theta2, real phi2,
          triple normal=O);
```

The normal must be explicitly specified if `c` and the endpoints are colinear. If `r < 0`, the complementary arc of radius `|r|` is constructed. For convenience, an arc centered at `c` from triple `v1` to `v2` (assuming `|v2-c|=|v1-c|`) in the direction CCW (counter-clockwise) or CW (clockwise) may also be constructed with

```
path3 arc(triple c, triple v1, triple v2, triple normal=O,
          bool direction=CCW);
```

When high accuracy is needed, the routines `Circle` and `Arc` defined in `graph3` may be used instead. See [GaussianSurface], page 156, for an example of a three-dimensional circular arc.

The representation `O--O+u--O+u+v--O+v--cycle` of the plane passing through point `O` with normal `cross(u,v)` is returned by

```
path3 plane(triple u, triple v, triple O=O);
```

A three-dimensional box with opposite vertices at triples `v1` and `v2` may be drawn with the function

```
path3[] box(triple v1, triple v2);
```

For example, a unit box is predefined as

```
path3[] unitbox=box(O,(1,1,1));
```

`Asymptote` also provides optimized definitions for the three-dimensional paths `unitsquare3` and `unitcircle3`, along with the surfaces `unitdisk`, `unitplane`, `unitcube`, `unitcylinder`, `unitcone`, `unitsolidcone`, `unitfrustum(real t1, real t2)`, `unitsphere`, and `unithemisphere`.

These projections to two dimensions are predefined:

`oblique`

`oblique(real angle)`
: The point `(x,y,z)` is projected to `(x-0.5z,y-0.5z)`. If an optional real argument is given, the negative z axis is drawn at this angle in degrees. The projection `obliqueZ` is a synonym for `oblique`.

`obliqueX`

`obliqueX(real angle)`
: The point `(x,y,z)` is projected to `(y-0.5x,z-0.5x)`. If an optional real argument is given, the negative x axis is drawn at this angle in degrees.

`obliqueY`

`obliqueY(real angle)`
: The point `(x,y,z)` is projected to `(x+0.5y,z+0.5y)`. If an optional real argument is given, the positive y axis is drawn at this angle in degrees.

```
orthographic(triple camera, triple up=Z, triple target=0,
             real zoom=1, pair viewportshift=0, bool showtarget=true,
             bool center=true)
```
: This projects from three to two dimensions using the view as seen at a point infinitely far away in the direction `unit(camera)`, orienting the camera so that, if possible, the vector `up` points upwards. Parallel lines are projected to parallel lines. The bounding volume is expanded to include `target` if `showtarget=true`. If `center=true`, the target will be adjusted to the center of the bounding volume.

```
orthographic(real x, real y, real z, triple up=Z, triple target=0,
             real zoom=1, pair viewportshift=0, bool showtarget=true,
             bool center=true)
```
: This is equivalent to

  ```
  orthographic((x,y,z),up,target,zoom,viewportshift,showtarget,center)
  ```

  The routine

  ```
  triple camera(real alpha, real beta);
  ```

  can be used to compute the camera position with the x axis below the horizontal at angle `alpha`, the y axis below the horizontal at angle `beta`, and the z axis up.

```
perspective(triple camera, triple up=Z, triple target=0,
            real zoom=1, real angle=0, pair viewportshift=0,
            bool showtarget=true, bool autoadjust=true,
            bool center=autoadjust)
```
: This projects from three to two dimensions, taking account of perspective, as seen from the location `camera` looking at `target`, orienting the camera so that,

if possible, the vector `up` points upwards. If `autoadjust=true`, the camera will automatically be adjusted to lie outside the bounding volume for all possible interactive rotations about `target`. If `center=true`, the target will be adjusted to the center of the bounding volume.

```
perspective(real x, real y, real z, triple up=Z, triple target=0,
            real zoom=1, real angle=0, pair viewportshift=0,
            bool showtarget=true, bool autoadjust=true,
            bool center=autoadjust)
```

This is equivalent to

```
perspective((x,y,z),up,target,zoom,angle,viewportshift,showtarget,
            autoadjust,center)
```

The default projection, `currentprojection`, is initially set to `perspective(5,4,2)`.

We also define standard orthographic views used in technical drawing:

```
projection LeftView=orthographic(-X,showtarget=true);
projection RightView=orthographic(X,showtarget=true);
projection FrontView=orthographic(-Y,showtarget=true);
projection BackView=orthographic(Y,showtarget=true);
projection BottomView=orthographic(-Z,showtarget=true);
projection TopView=orthographic(Z,showtarget=true);
```

The function

```
void addViews(picture dest=currentpicture, picture src,
              projection[][] views=SixViewsUS,
              bool group=true, filltype filltype=NoFill);
```

adds to picture `dest` an array of views of picture `src` using the layout projection`[][] views`. The default layout `SixViewsUS` aligns the projection `FrontView` below `TopView` and above `BottomView`, to the right of `LeftView` and left of `RightView` and `BackView`. The predefined layouts are:

```
projection[][] ThreeViewsUS={{TopView},
                             {FrontView,RightView}};

projection[][] SixViewsUS={{null,TopView},
                           {LeftView,FrontView,RightView,BackView},
                           {null,BottomView}};

projection[][] ThreeViewsFR={{RightView,FrontView},
                             {null,TopView}};

projection[][] SixViewsFR={{null,BottomView},
                           {RightView,FrontView,LeftView,BackView},
                           {null,TopView}};

projection[][] ThreeViews={{FrontView,TopView,RightView}};

projection[][] SixViews={{FrontView,TopView,RightView},
```

```
                    {BackView,BottomView,LeftView}};
```

A triple or path3 can be projected to a pair or path, with `project(triple, projection P=currentprojection)` or `project(path3, projection P=currentprojection)`.

It is occasionally useful to be able to invert a projection, sending a pair `z` onto the plane perpendicular to `normal` and passing through `point`:

```
triple invert(pair z, triple normal, triple point,
              projection P=currentprojection);
```

A pair `z` on the projection plane can be inverted to a triple with the routine

```
triple invert(pair z, projection P=currentprojection);
```

A pair direction `dir` on the projection plane can be inverted to a triple direction relative to a point `v` with the routine

```
triple invert(pair dir, triple v, projection P=currentprojection).
```

Three-dimensional objects may be transformed with one of the following built-in transform3 types (the identity transformation is `identity4`):

`shift(triple v)`
: translates by the triple `v`;

`xscale3(real x)`
: scales by `x` in the x direction;

`yscale3(real y)`
: scales by `y` in the y direction;

`zscale3(real z)`
: scales by `z` in the z direction;

`scale3(real s)`
: scales by `s` in the x, y, and z directions;

`scale(real x, real y, real z)`
: scales by `x` in the x direction, by `y` in the y direction, and by `z` in the z direction;

`rotate(real angle, triple v)`
: rotates by `angle` in degrees about the axis `O--v`;

`rotate(real angle, triple u, triple v)`
: rotates by `angle` in degrees about the axis `u--v`;

`reflect(triple u, triple v, triple w)`
: reflects about the plane through `u`, `v`, and `w`.

When not multiplied on the left by a transform3, three-dimensional TEX Labels are drawn as Bezier surfaces directly on the projection plane:

```
void label(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L, triple position,
           align align=NoAlign, pen p=currentpen,
           light light=nolight, string name="",
           render render=defaultrender, interaction interaction=
```

```
settings.autobillboard ? Billboard : Embedded)
```

The optional `name` parameter is used as a prefix for naming the label patches in the PRC model tree. The default interaction is `Billboard`, which means that labels are rotated interactively so that they always face the camera. The interaction `Embedded` means that the label interacts as a normal `3D` surface, as illustrated in the example `billboard.asy`. Alternatively, a label can be transformed from the `XY` plane by an explicit transform3 or mapped to a specified two-dimensional plane with the predefined transform3 types `XY`, `YZ`, `ZX`, `YX`, `ZY`, `ZX`. There are also modified versions of these transforms that take an optional argument `projection P=currentprojection` that rotate and/or flip the label so that it is more readable from the initial viewpoint.

A transform3 that projects in the direction `dir` onto the plane with normal `n` through point `O` is returned by

```
transform3 planeproject(triple n, triple O=O, triple dir=n);
```

One can use

```
triple normal(path3 p);
```

to find the unit normal vector to a planar three-dimensional path `p`. As illustrated in the example `planeproject.asy`, a transform3 that projects in the direction `dir` onto the plane defined by a planar path `p` is returned by

```
transform3 planeproject(path3 p, triple dir=normal(p));
```

The functions

```
surface extrude(path p, triple axis=Z);
surface extrude(Label L, triple axis=Z);
```

return the surface obtained by extruding path `p` or Label `L` along `axis`.

Three-dimensional versions of the path functions `length`, `size`, `point`, `dir`, `accel`, `radius`, `precontrol`, `postcontrol`, `arclength`, `arctime`, `reverse`, `subpath`, `intersect`, `intersections`, `intersectionpoint`, `intersectionpoints`, `min`, `max`, `cyclic`, and `straight` are also defined.

The routine

```
real[] intersect(path3 p, surface s, real fuzz=-1);
```

returns a real array of length 3 containing the intersection times, if any, of a path `p` with a surface `s`. The routine

```
real[][] intersections(path3 p, surface s, real fuzz=-1);
```

returns all (unless there are infinitely many) intersection times of a path `p` with a surface `s` as a sorted array of real arrays of length 3, and

```
triple[] intersectionpoints(path3 p, surface s, real fuzz=-1);
```

returns the corresponding intersection points. Here, the computations are performed to the absolute error specified by `fuzz`, or if `fuzz < 0`, to machine precision. The routine

```
real orient(triple a, triple b, triple c, triple d);
```

is a numerically robust computation of `dot(cross(a-d,b-d),c-d)`, which is the determinant

```
|a.x a.y a.z 1|
|b.x b.y b.z 1|
```

```
|c.x c.y c.z 1|
|d.x d.y d.z 1|
```

The result is negative (positive) if `a`, `b`, `c` appear in counterclockwise (clockwise) order when viewed from `d` or zero if all four points are coplanar.

The routine

```
real insphere(triple a, triple b, triple c, triple d, triple e);
```

returns a positive (negative) value if `e` lies inside (outside) the sphere passing through points `a,b,c,d` oriented so that `dot(cross(a-d,b-d),c-d)` is positive, or zero if all five points are cospherical. The value returned is the determinant

```
|a.x a.y a.z a.x^2+a.y^2+a.z^2 1|
|b.x b.y b.z b.x^2+b.y^2+b.z^2 1|
|c.x c.y c.z c.x^2+c.y^2+c.z^2 1|
|d.x d.y d.z d.x^2+d.y^2+d.z^2 1|
|e.x e.y e.z e.x^2+e.y^2+e.z^2 1|
```

Here is an example showing all five guide3 connectors:

```
import graph3;

size(200);

currentprojection=orthographic(500,-500,500);

triple[] z=new triple[10];

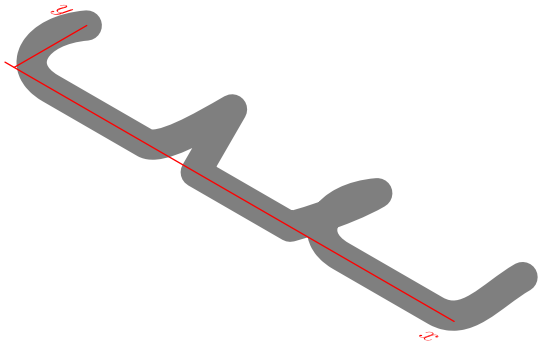
z[0]=(0,100,0); z[1]=(50,0,0); z[2]=(180,0,0);

for(int n=3; n <= 9; ++n)
  z[n]=z[n-3]+(200,0,0);

path3 p=z[0]..z[1]---z[2]::{Y}z[3]
&z[3]..z[4]--z[5]::{Y}z[6]
&z[6]::z[7]---z[8]..{Y}z[9];

draw(p,grey+linewidth(4mm),currentlight);

xaxis3(Label(XY()*"$x$",align=-3Y),red,above=true);
yaxis3(Label(XY()*"$y$",align=-3X),red,above=true);
```



Three-dimensional versions of bars or arrows can be drawn with one of the specifiers `None`, `Blank`, `BeginBar3`, `EndBar3` (or equivalently `Bar3`), `Bars3`, `BeginArrow3`, `MidArrow3`, `EndArrow3` (or equivalently `Arrow3`), `Arrows3`, `BeginArcArrow3`, `EndArcArrow3` (or equivalently `ArcArrow3`), `MidArcArrow3`, and `ArcArrows3`. Three-dimensional bars accept the optional arguments `(real size=0, triple dir=0)`. If `size=0`, the default bar length is used; if `dir=0`, the bar is drawn perpendicular to the path and the initial viewing direction. The predefined three-dimensional arrowhead styles are `DefaultHead3`, `HookHead3`, `TeXHead3`. Versions of the two-dimensional arrowheads lifted to three-dimensional space and aligned according to the initial viewpoint (or an optionally specified `normal` vector) are also defined: `DefaultHead2(triple normal=0)`, `HookHead2(triple normal=0)`, `TeXHead2(triple normal=0)`. These are illustrated in the example `arrows3.asy`.

Module `three` also defines the three-dimensional margins `NoMargin3`, `BeginMargin3`, `EndMargin3`, `Margin3`, `Margins3`, `BeginPenMargin2`, `EndPenMargin2`, `PenMargin2`, `PenMargins2`, `BeginPenMargin3`, `EndPenMargin3`, `PenMargin3`, `PenMargins3`, `BeginDotMargin3`, `EndDotMargin3`, `DotMargin3`, `DotMargins3`, `Margin3`, and `TrueMargin3`.

The routine

```
void pixel(picture pic=currentpicture, triple v, pen p=currentpen,
           real width=1);
```

can be used to draw on picture `pic` a pixel of width `width` at position `v` using pen `p`.

Further three-dimensional examples are provided in the files `near_earth.asy`, `conicurv.asy`, and (in the `animations` subdirectory) `cube.asy`.

Limited support for projected vector graphics (effectively three-dimensional nonrendered `PostScript`) is available with the setting `render=0`. This currently only works for piecewise planar surfaces, such as those produced by the parametric `surface` routines in the `graph3` module. Surfaces produced by the `solids` module will also be properly rendered if the parameter `nslices` is sufficiently large.

In the module `bsp`, hidden surface removal of planar pictures is implemented using a binary space partition and picture clipping. A planar path is first converted to a structure `face` derived from `picture`. A `face` may be given to a two-dimensional drawing routine in place of any `picture` argument. An array of such faces may then be drawn, removing hidden surfaces:

```
void add(picture pic=currentpicture, face[] faces,
         projection P=currentprojection);
```

Labels may be projected to two dimensions, using projection `P`, onto the plane passing through point `O` with normal `cross(u,v)` by multiplying it on the left by the transform

```
transform transform(triple u, triple v, triple O=O,
                    projection P=currentprojection);
```

Here is an example that shows how a binary space partition may be used to draw a two-dimensional vector graphics projection of three orthogonal intersecting planes:

```
size(6cm,0);
import bsp;

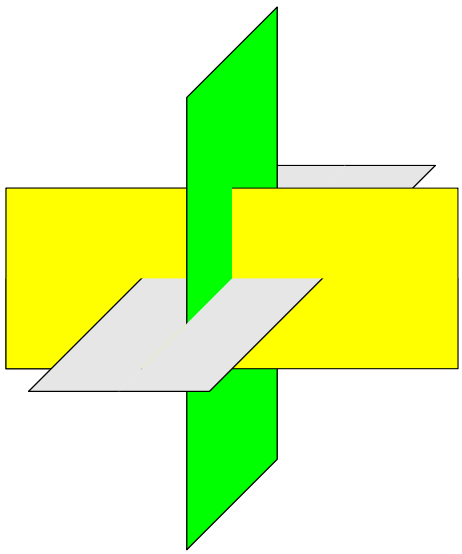
real u=2.5;
real v=1;

currentprojection=oblique;

path3 y=plane((2u,0,0),(0,2v,0),(-u,-v,0));
path3 l=rotate(90,Z)*rotate(90,Y)*y;
path3 g=rotate(90,X)*rotate(90,Y)*y;

face[] faces;
filldraw(faces.push(y),project(y),yellow);
filldraw(faces.push(l),project(l),lightgrey);
filldraw(faces.push(g),project(g),green);

add(faces);
```



8.30 obj

This module allows one to construct surfaces from simple obj files, as illustrated in the example files `galleon.asy` and `triceratops.asy`.

8.31 graph3

This module implements three-dimensional versions of the functions in `graph.asy`. To draw an x axis in three dimensions, use the routine

```
void xaxis3(picture pic=currentpicture, Label L="", axis axis=YZZero,
            real xmin=-infinity, real xmax=infinity, pen p=currentpen,
            ticks3 ticks=NoTicks3, arrowbar3 arrow=None,
            margin3 margin=NoMargin3, bool above=false,
            projection P=currentprojection);
```

Analogous routines `yaxis` and `zaxis` can be used to draw y and z axes in three dimensions. There is also a routine for drawing all three axis:

```
void axes3(picture pic=currentpicture,
           Label xlabel="", Label ylabel="", Label zlabel="",
           bool extend=false,
           triple min=(-infinity,-infinity,-infinity),
           triple max=(infinity,infinity,infinity),
           pen p=currentpen, arrowbar3 arrow=None,
           margin3 margin=NoMargin3, projection P=currentprojection);
```

The predefined three-dimensional axis types are

```
axis YZEquals(real y, real z, triple align=O, bool extend=false);
axis XZEquals(real x, real z, triple align=O, bool extend=false);
axis XYEquals(real x, real y, triple align=O, bool extend=false);
axis YZZero(triple align=O, bool extend=false);
axis XZZero(triple align=O, bool extend=false);
axis XYZero(triple align=O, bool extend=false);
axis Bounds(int type=Both, int type2=Both, triple align=O, bool extend=false);
```

The optional `align` parameter to these routines can be used to specify the default axis and tick label alignments. The `Bounds` axis accepts two type parameters, each of which must be one of `Min`, `Max`, or `Both`. These parameters specify which of the four possible three-dimensional bounding box edges should be drawn.

The three-dimensional tick options are `NoTicks3`, `InTicks`, `OutTicks`, and `InOutTicks`. These specify the tick directions for the `Bounds` axis type; other axis types inherit the direction that would be used for the `Bounds(Min,Min)` axis.

Here is an example of a helix and bounding box axes with ticks and axis labels, using orthographic projection:

```
import graph3;

size(0,200);
size3(200,IgnoreAspect);

currentprojection=orthographic(4,6,3);

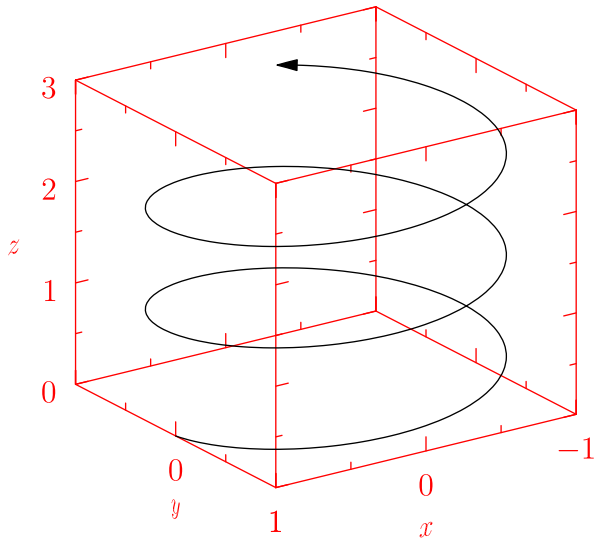
real x(real t) {return cos(2pi*t);}
real y(real t) {return sin(2pi*t);}
real z(real t) {return t;}
```

```
path3 p=graph(x,y,z,0,2.7,operator ..);

draw(p,Arrow3);

scale(true);

xaxis3(XZ()*"$x$",Bounds,red,InTicks(Label,2,2));
yaxis3(YZ()*"$y$",Bounds,red,InTicks(beginlabel=false,Label,2,2));
zaxis3(XZ()*"$z$",Bounds,red,InTicks);
```



The next example illustrates three-dimensional x, y, and z axes, without autoscaling of the axis limits:

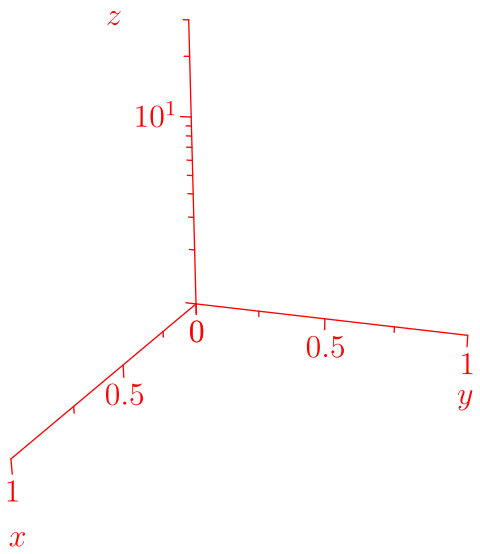
```
import graph3;

size(0,200);
size3(200,IgnoreAspect);

currentprojection=perspective(dir(75,20));

scale(Linear,Linear,Log);

xaxis3("$x$",0,1,red,OutTicks(2,2));
yaxis3("$y$",0,1,red,OutTicks(2,2));
zaxis3("$z$",1,30,red,OutTicks(beginlabel=false));
```



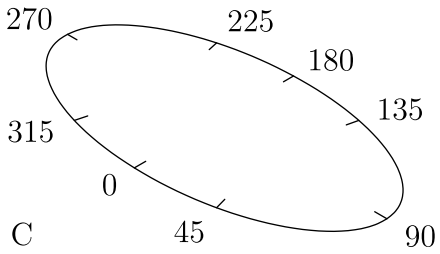
One can also place ticks along a general three-dimensional axis:

```
import graph3;

size(0,100);

path3 g=yscale3(2)*unitcircle3;
currentprojection=perspective(10,10,10);

axis(Label("C",position=0,align=15X),g,InTicks(endlabel=false,8,end=false),
     ticklocate(0,360,new real(real v) {
         path3 h=O--max(abs(max(g)),abs(min(g)))*dir(90,v);
         return intersect(g,h)[0];},
       new triple(real t) {return cross(dir(g,t),Z);}));
```



Surface plots of matrices and functions over the region `box(a,b)` in the XY plane are also implemented:

```
surface surface(real[][] f, pair a, pair b, bool[][] cond={});
surface surface(real[][] f, pair a, pair b, splinetype xsplinetype,
                splinetype ysplinetype=xsplinetype, bool[][] cond={});
surface surface(real[][] f, real[] x, real[] y,
                splinetype xsplinetype=null, splinetype ysplinetype=xsplinetype,
                bool[][] cond={})
```

```
surface surface(triple[][] f, bool[][] cond={});
surface surface(real f(pair z), pair a, pair b, int nx=nmesh, int ny=nx,
                bool cond(pair z)=null);
surface surface(real f(pair z), pair a, pair b, int nx=nmesh, int ny=nx,
                splinetype xsplinetype, splinetype ysplinetype=xsplinetype,
                bool cond(pair z)=null);
surface surface(triple f(pair z), real[] u, real[] v,
                splinetype[] usplinetype, splinetype[] vsplinetype=Spline,
                bool cond(pair z)=null);
surface surface(triple f(pair z), pair a, pair b, int nu=nmesh, int nv=nu,
                bool cond(pair z)=null);
surface surface(triple f(pair z), pair a, pair b, int nu=nmesh, int nv=nu,
                splinetype[] usplinetype, splinetype[] vsplinetype=Spline,
                bool cond(pair z)=null);
```

The final two versions draw parametric surfaces for a function $f(u,v)$ over the parameter space `box(a,b)`, as illustrated in the example `parametricsurface.asy`. An optional splinetype `Spline` may be specified. The boolean array or function `cond` can be used to control which surface mesh cells are actually drawn (by default all mesh cells over `box(a,b)` are drawn).

One can also construct the surface generated by rotating a path `g` between `angle1` to `angle2` (in degrees) sampled `n` times about the line `c--c+axis`:

```
surface surface(triple c, path3 g, triple axis, int n=nslice,
                real angle1=0, real angle2=360, pen color(int i, real j)=null);
```

The optional argument `color(int i, real j)` can be used to override the surface color at the point obtained by rotating vertex `i` by angle `j` (in degrees).

Surface lighting is illustrated in the example files `parametricsurface.asy` and `sinc.asy`. Lighting can be disabled by setting `light=nolight`, as in this example of a Gaussian surface:

```
import graph3;

size(200,0);

currentprojection=perspective(10,8,4);

real f(pair z) {return 0.5+exp(-abs(z)^2);}

draw((-1,-1,0)--(1,-1,0)--(1,1,0)--(-1,1,0)--cycle);

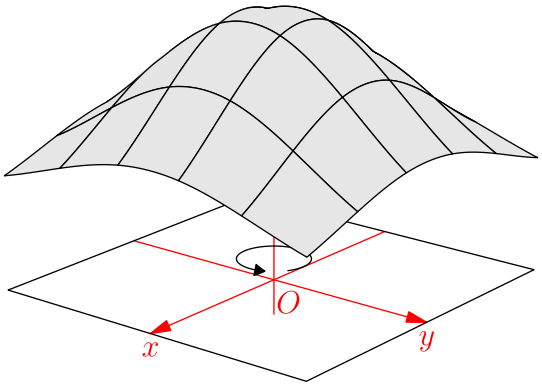
draw(arc(0.12Z,0.2,90,60,90,25),ArcArrow3);

surface s=surface(f,(-1,-1),(1,1),nx=5,Spline);

xaxis3(Label("$x$"),red,Arrow3);
yaxis3(Label("$y$"),red,Arrow3);
zaxis3(XYZero(extend=true),red,Arrow3);
```

```
draw(s,lightgray,meshpen=black+thick(),nolight,render(merge=true));

label("$O$",O,-Z+Y,red);
```



A mesh can be drawn without surface filling by specifying `nullpen` for the surfacepen.

A vector field of `nu`×`nv` arrows on a parametric surface `f` over `box(a,b)` can be drawn with the routine

```
picture vectorfield(path3 vector(pair v), triple f(pair z), pair a, pair b,
                    int nu=nmesh, int nv=nu, bool truesize=false,
                    real maxlength=truesize ? 0 : maxlength(f,a,b,nu,nv),
                    bool cond(pair z)=null, pen p=currentpen,
                    arrowbar3 arrow=Arrow3, margin3 margin=PenMargin3)
```

as illustrated in the examples `vectorfield3.asy` and `vectorfieldsphere.asy`.

8.32 grid3

This module, contributed by Philippe Ivaldi, can be used for drawing 3D grids. Here is an example (further examples can be found in `grid3.asy` and at `https://web.archive.org/web/20201130113133/http://www.piprime.fr/files/asymptote/grid3/`):

```
import grid3;

size(8cm,0,IgnoreAspect);
currentprojection=orthographic(0.5,1,0.5);

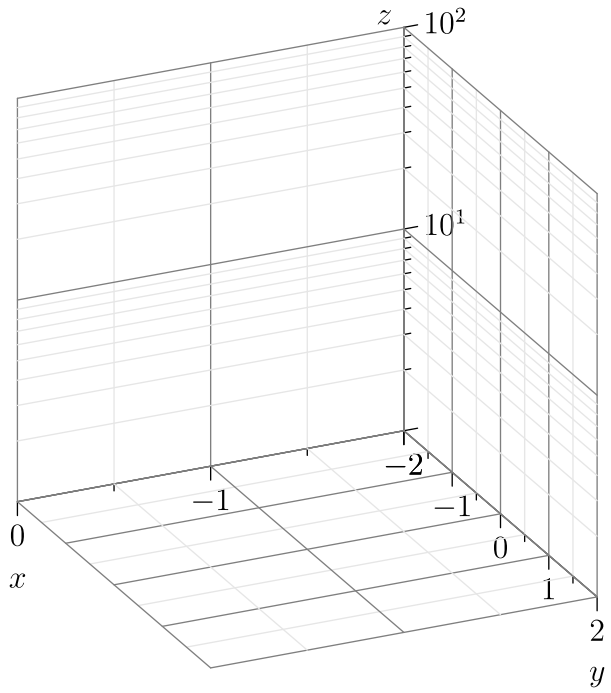
scale(Linear, Linear, Log);

limits((-2,-2,1),(0,2,100));

grid3(XYZgrid);

xaxis3(Label("$x$",position=EndPoint,align=S),Bounds(Min,Min),
       OutTicks());
yaxis3(Label("$y$",position=EndPoint,align=S),Bounds(Min,Min),OutTicks());
```

```
zaxis3(Label("$z$",position=EndPoint,align=(-1,0.5)),Bounds(Min,Min),
       OutTicks(beginlabel=false));
```



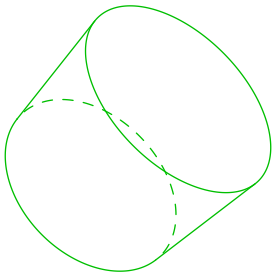
8.33 solids

This solid geometry module defines a structure `revolution` that can be used to fill and draw surfaces of revolution. The following example uses it to display the outline of a circular cylinder of radius 1 with axis `O--1.5unit(Y+Z)` with perspective projection:

```
import solids;

size(0,100);

revolution r=cylinder(O,1,1.5,Y+Z);
draw(r,heavygreen);
```



Further illustrations are provided in the example files `cylinder.asy`, `cones.asy`, `hyperboloid.asy`, and `torus.asy`.

The structure `skeleton` contains the three-dimensional wireframe used to visualize a volume of revolution:

```
struct skeleton {
  struct curve {
    path3[] front;
    path3[] back;
  }
  // transverse skeleton (perpendicular to axis of revolution)
  curve transverse;
  // longitudinal skeleton (parallel to axis of revolution)
  curve longitudinal;
}
```

8.34 tube

This module extends the `tube` surfaces constructed in `three_arrows.asy` to arbitrary cross sections, colors, and spine transformations. The routine

```
surface tube(path3 g, coloredpath section,
             transform T(real)=new transform(real t) {return identity();},
             real corner=1, real relstep=0);
```

draws a tube along `g` with cross section `section`, after applying the transformation `T(t)` at `point(g,t)`. The parameter `corner` controls the number of elementary tubes at the angular points of `g`. A nonzero value of `relstep` specifies a fixed relative time step (in the sense of `relpoint(g,t)`) to use in constructing elementary tubes along `g`. The type `coloredpath` is a generalization of `path` to which a `path` can be cast:

```
struct coloredpath
{
  path p;
  pen[] pens(real);
  int colortype=coloredSegments;
}
```

Here `p` defines the cross section and the method `pens(real t)` returns an array of pens (interpreted as a cyclic array) used for shading the tube patches at `relpoint(g,t)`. If `colortype=coloredSegments`, the tube patches are filled as if each segment of the section was colored with the pen returned by `pens(t)`, whereas if `colortype=coloredNodes`, the tube components are vertex shaded as if the nodes of the section were colored.

A `coloredpath` can be constructed with one of the routines:

```
coloredpath coloredpath(path p, pen[] pens(real),
                        int colortype=coloredSegments);
coloredpath coloredpath(path p, pen[] pens=new pen[] {currentpen},
                        int colortype=coloredSegments);
coloredpath coloredpath(path p, pen pen(real));
```

In the second case, the pens are independent of the relative time. In the third case, the array of pens contains only one pen, which depends of the relative time.

The casting of `path` to `coloredpath` allows the use of a `path` instead of a `coloredpath`; in this case the shading behavior is the default shading behavior for a surface.

An example of `tube` is provided in the file `trefoilknot.asy`. Further examples can be found at `https://web.archive.org/web/20201130113133/http://www.piprime.fr/files/asymptote/tube`.

8.35 `flowchart`

This module provides routines for drawing flowcharts. The primary structure is a `block`, which represents a single block on the flowchart. The following eight functions return a position on the appropriate edge of the block, given picture transform `t`:

```
pair block.top(transform t=identity());
pair block.left(transform t=identity());
pair block.right(transform t=identity());
pair block.bottom(transform t=identity());
pair block.topleft(transform t=identity());
pair block.topright(transform t=identity());
pair block.bottomleft(transform t=identity());
pair block.bottomright(transform t=identity());
```

To obtain an arbitrary position along the boundary of the block in user coordinates, use:

```
pair block.position(real x, transform t=identity());
```

The center of the block in user coordinates is stored in `block.center` and the block size in `PostScript` coordinates is given by `block.size`.

A frame containing the block is returned by

```
frame block.draw(pen p=currentpen);
```

The following block generation routines accept a Label, string, or frame for their object argument:

rectangular block with an optional header (and padding `dx` *around header and body):*

```
block rectangle(object header, object body, pair center=(0,0),
                pen headerpen=mediumgray, pen bodypen=invisible,
                pen drawpen=currentpen,
                real dx=3, real minheaderwidth=minblockwidth,
                real minheaderheight=minblockwidth,
                real minbodywidth=minblockheight,
                real minbodyheight=minblockheight);
block rectangle(object body, pair center=(0,0),
                pen fillpen=invisible, pen drawpen=currentpen,
                real dx=3, real minwidth=minblockwidth,
                real minheight=minblockheight);
```

parallelogram block:

```
block parallelogram(object body, pair center=(0,0),
                    pen fillpen=invisible, pen drawpen=currentpen,
                    real dx=3, real slope=2,
                    real minwidth=minblockwidth,
                    real minheight=minblockheight);
```

diamond-shaped block:

```
block diamond(object body, pair center=(0,0),
              pen fillpen=invisible, pen drawpen=currentpen,
              real ds=5, real dw=1,
              real height=20, real minwidth=minblockwidth,
              real minheight=minblockheight);
```

circular block:

```
block circle(object body, pair center=(0,0), pen fillpen=invisible,
             pen drawpen=currentpen, real dr=3,
             real mindiameter=mincirclediameter);
```

rectangular block with rounded corners:

```
block roundrectangle(object body, pair center=(0,0),
                     pen fillpen=invisible, pen drawpen=currentpen,
                     real ds=5, real dw=0, real minwidth=minblockwidth,
                     real minheight=minblockheight);
```

rectangular block with beveled edges:

```
block bevel(object body, pair center=(0,0), pen fillpen=invisible,
            pen drawpen=currentpen, real dh=5, real dw=5,
            real minwidth=minblockwidth, real minheight=minblockheight);
```

To draw paths joining the pairs in `point` with right-angled lines, use the routine:

```
path path(pair point[] ... flowdir dir[]);
```

The entries in `dir` identify whether successive segments between the pairs specified by `point` should be drawn in the `Horizontal` or `Vertical` direction.

Here is a simple flowchart example (see also the example `controlsystem.asy`):

```
size(0,300);

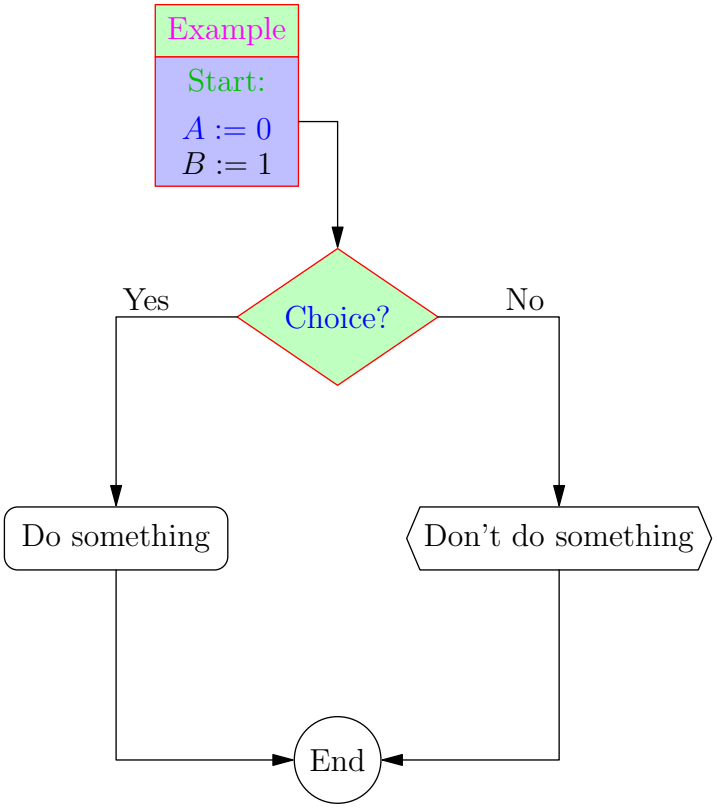
import flowchart;

block block1=rectangle(Label("Example",magenta),
                       pack(Label("Start:",heavygreen),"",Label("$A:=0$",blue),
                            "$B:=1$"),(-0.5,3),palegreen,paleblue,red);
block block2=diamond(Label("Choice?",blue),(0,2),palegreen,red);
block block3=roundrectangle("Do something",(-1,1));
block block4=bevel("Don't do something",(1,1));
block block5=circle("End",(0,0));

draw(block1);
draw(block2);
draw(block3);
draw(block4);
draw(block5);

add(new void(picture pic, transform t) {
    blockconnector operator --=blockconnector(pic,t);
```

```
  //    draw(pic,block1.right(t)--block2.top(t));
  block1--Right--Down--Arrow--block2;
  block2--Label("Yes",0.5,NW)--Left--Down--Arrow--block3;
  block2--Right--Label("No",0.5,NE)--Down--Arrow--block4;
  block4--Down--Left--Arrow--block5;
  block3--Down--Right--Arrow--block5;
});
```



8.36 contour

This module draws contour lines. To construct contours corresponding to the values in a real array `c` for a function `f` on `box(a,b)`, use the routine

```
guide[][] contour(real f(real, real), pair a, pair b,
                  real[] c, int nx=ngraph, int ny=nx,
                  interpolate join=operator --, int subsample=1);
```

The integers `nx` and `ny` define the resolution. The default resolution, `ngraph x ngraph` (here `ngraph` defaults to `100`) can be increased for greater accuracy. The default interpolation operator is `operator --` (linear). Spline interpolation (`operator ..`) may produce smoother contours but it can also lead to overshooting. The `subsample` parameter indicates the number of interior points that should be used to sample contours within each `1 x 1` box; the default value of `1` is usually sufficient.

To construct contours for an array of data values on a uniform two-dimensional lattice on `box(a,b)`, use

```
guide[][] contour(real[][] f, pair a, pair b, real[] c,
                  interpolate join=operator --, int subsample=1);
```

To construct contours for an array of data values on a nonoverlapping regular mesh specified by the two-dimensional array `z`,

```
guide[][] contour(pair[][] z, real[][] f, real[] c,
                  interpolate join=operator --, int subsample=1);
```

To construct contours for an array of values `f` specified at irregularly positioned points `z`, use the routine

```
guide[][] contour(pair[] z, real[] f, real[] c, interpolate join=operator --);
```

The contours themselves can be drawn with one of the routines

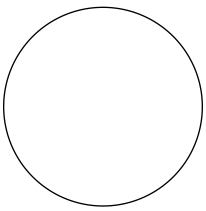
```
void draw(picture pic=currentpicture, Label[] L=new Label[],
          guide[][] g, pen p=currentpen);

void draw(picture pic=currentpicture, Label[] L=new Label[],
          guide[][] g, pen[] p);
```

The following simple example draws the contour at value `1` for the function $z = x^2 + y^2$, which is a unit circle:

```
import contour;
size(75);

real f(real a, real b) {return a^2+b^2;}
draw(contour(f,(-1,-1),(1,1),new real[] {1}));
```



The next example draws and labels multiple contours for the function $z = x^2 - y^2$ with the resolution `100 x 100`, using a dashed pen for negative contours and a solid pen for positive (and zero) contours:

```
import contour;

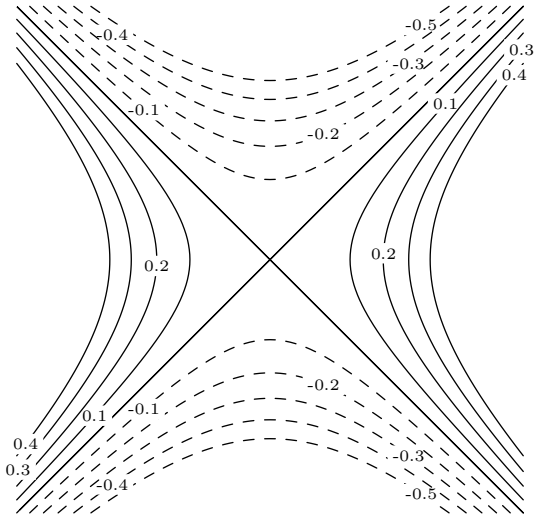
size(200);

real f(real x, real y) {return x^2-y^2;}
int n=10;
real[] c=new real[n];
for(int i=0; i < n; ++i) c[i]=(i-n/2)/n;
```

```
pen[] p=sequence(new pen(int i) {
    return (c[i] >= 0 ? solid : dashed)+fontsize(6pt);
  },c.length);

Label[] Labels=sequence(new Label(int i) {
    return Label(c[i] != 0 ? (string) c[i] : "",Relative(unitrand()),(0,0),
                 UnFill(1bp));
  },c.length);

draw(Labels,contour(f,(-1,-1),(1,1),c),p);
```



The next examples illustrates how contour lines can be drawn on color density images, with and without palette quantization:

```
import graph;
import palette;
import contour;

size(10cm,10cm);

pair a=(0,0);
pair b=(2pi,2pi);

real f(real x, real y) {return cos(x)*sin(y);}

int N=200;
int Divs=10;
int divs=1;
int n=Divs*divs;
```

```
defaultpen(1bp);
pen Tickpen=black;
pen tickpen=gray+0.5*linewidth(currentpen);
pen[] Palette=quantize(BWRainbow(),n);

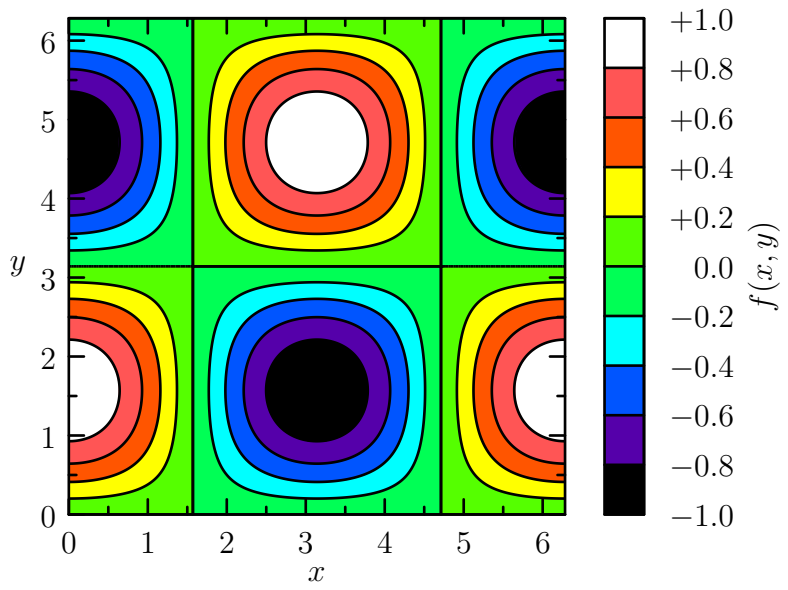
bounds range=image(f,Automatic,a,b,3N,Palette,n);

// Major contours
real[] Cvals=uniform(range.min,range.max,Divs);
draw(contour(f,a,b,Cvals,N,operator --),Tickpen+squarecap+beveljoin);

// Minor contours (if divs > 1)
real[] cvals;
for(int i=0; i < Cvals.length-1; ++i)
  cvals.append(uniform(Cvals[i],Cvals[i+1],divs)[1:divs]);
draw(contour(f,a,b,cvals,N,operator --),tickpen);

xaxis("$x$",BottomTop,LeftTicks,above=true);
yaxis("$y$",LeftRight,RightTicks,above=true);

palette("$f(x,y)$",range,point(SE)+(0.5,0),point(NE)+(1,0),Right,Palette,
        PaletteTicks("$%+#0.1f$",N=Divs,n=divs,Tickpen,tickpen));
```




```
import graph;
import palette;
import contour;

size(10cm,10cm);
```

```
pair a=(0,0);
pair b=(2pi,2pi);

real f(real x, real y) {return cos(x)*sin(y);}

int N=200;
int Divs=10;
int divs=1;

defaultpen(1bp);
pen Tickpen=black;
pen tickpen=gray+0.5*linewidth(currentpen);
pen[] Palette=BWRainbow();

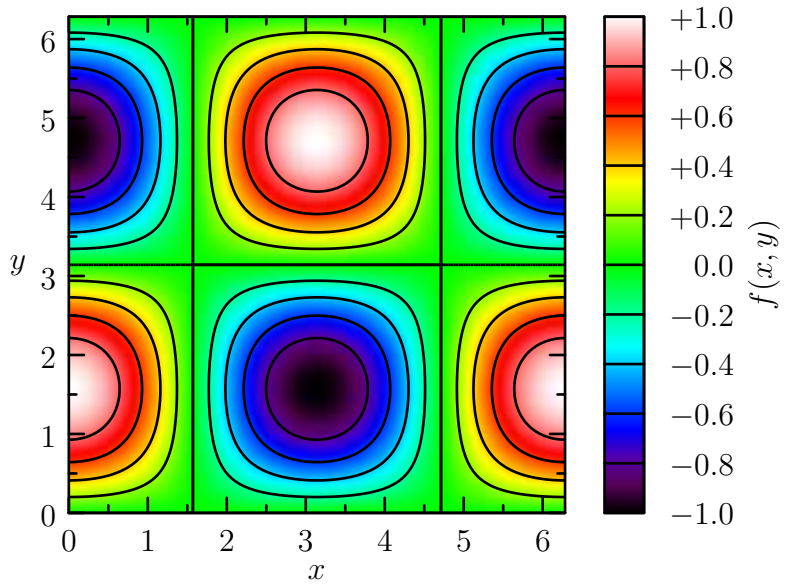
bounds range=image(f,Automatic,a,b,N,Palette);

// Major contours
real[] Cvals=uniform(range.min,range.max,Divs);
draw(contour(f,a,b,Cvals,N,operator --),Tickpen+squarecap+beveljoin);

// Minor contours (if divs > 1)
real[] cvals;
for(int i=0; i < Cvals.length-1; ++i)
  cvals.append(uniform(Cvals[i],Cvals[i+1],divs)[1:divs]);
draw(contour(f,a,b,cvals,N,operator --),tickpen+squarecap+beveljoin);

xaxis("$x$",BottomTop,LeftTicks,above=true);
yaxis("$y$",LeftRight,RightTicks,above=true);

palette("$f(x,y)$",range,point(SE)+(0.5,0),point(NE)+(1,0),Right,Palette,
        PaletteTicks("$%+#0.1f$",N=Divs,n=divs,Tickpen,tickpen));
```



Finally, here is an example that illustrates the construction of contours from irregularly spaced data:

```
import contour;

size(200);

int n=100;

real f(real a, real b) {return a^2+b^2;}

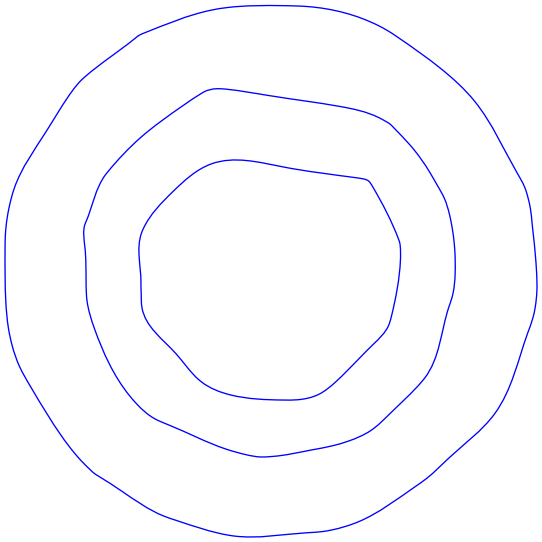
srand(1);

real r() {return 1.1*(rand()/randMax*2-1);}

pair[] points=new pair[n];
real[] values=new real[n];

for(int i=0; i < n; ++i) {
  points[i]=(r(),r());
  values[i]=f(points[i].x,points[i].y);
}

draw(contour(points,values,new real[]{0.25,0.5,1},operator ..),blue);
```



In the above example, the contours of irregularly spaced data are constructed by first creating a triangular mesh from an array `z` of pairs:

```
int[][] triangulate(pair[] z);
```

```
size(200);
int np=100;
pair[] points;

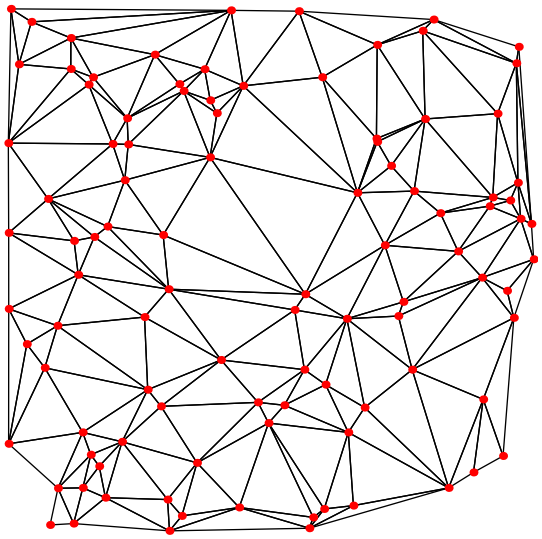
real r() {return 1.2*(rand()/randMax*2-1);}

for(int i=0; i < np; ++i)
  points.push((r(),r()));

int[][] trn=triangulate(points);

for(int i=0; i < trn.length; ++i) {
  draw(points[trn[i][0]]--points[trn[i][1]]);
  draw(points[trn[i][1]]--points[trn[i][2]]);
  draw(points[trn[i][2]]--points[trn[i][0]]);
}

for(int i=0; i < np; ++i)
  dot(points[i],red);
```



The example `Gouraudcontour.asy` illustrates how to produce color density images over such irregular triangular meshes. `Asymptote` uses a robust version of Paul Bourke's Delaunay triangulation algorithm based on the public-domain exact arithmetic predicates written by Jonathan Shewchuk.

8.37 contour3

This module draws surfaces described as the null space of real-valued functions of (x, y, z) or `real[][][]` matrices. Its usage is illustrated in the example file `magnetic.asy`.

8.38 smoothcontour3

This module, written by Charles Staats, draws implicitly defined surfaces with smooth appearance. The purpose of this module is similar to that of `contour3`: given a real-valued function $f(x, y, z)$, construct the surface described by the equation $f(x, y, z) = 0$. The `smoothcontour3` module generally produces nicer results than `contour3`, but takes longer to compile. Additionally, the algorithm assumes that the function and the surface are both smooth; if they are not, then `contour3` may be a better choice.

To construct the null surface of a function `f(triple)` or `ff(real,real,real)` over `box(a,b)`, use the routine

```
surface implicitsurface(real f(triple)=null,
                        real ff(real,real,real)=null,
                        triple a,
                        triple b,
                        int n=nmesh,
                        bool keyword overlapedges=false,
                        int keyword nx=n,
                        int keyword ny=n,
                        int keyword nz=n,
                        int keyword maxdepth=8,
                        bool usetriangles=true);
```

The optional parameter `overlapedges` attempts to compensate for an artifact that can cause the renderer to "see through" the boundary between patches. Although it defaults to `false`, it should usually be set to `true`. The example `genustwo.asy` illustrates the use of this function. Additional examples, together with a more in-depth explanation of the module's usage and pitfalls, are available at `https://github.com/charlesstaats/smoothcontour3`.

8.39 slopefield

To draw a slope field for the differential equation $dy/dx = f(x, y)$ (or $dy/dx = f(x)$), use:

```
picture slopefield(real f(real,real), pair a, pair b,
                   int nx=nmesh, int ny=nx,
                   real tickfactor=0.5, pen p=currentpen,
                   arrowbar arrow=None);
```

Here, the points `a` and `b` are the lower left and upper right corners of the rectangle in which the slope field is to be drawn, `nx` and `ny` are the respective number of ticks in the x and y directions, `tickfactor` is the fraction of the minimum cell dimension to use for drawing ticks, and `p` is the pen to use for drawing the slope fields. The return value is a picture that can be added to `currentpicture` via the `add(picture)` command.

The function

```
path curve(pair c, real f(real,real), pair a, pair b);
```

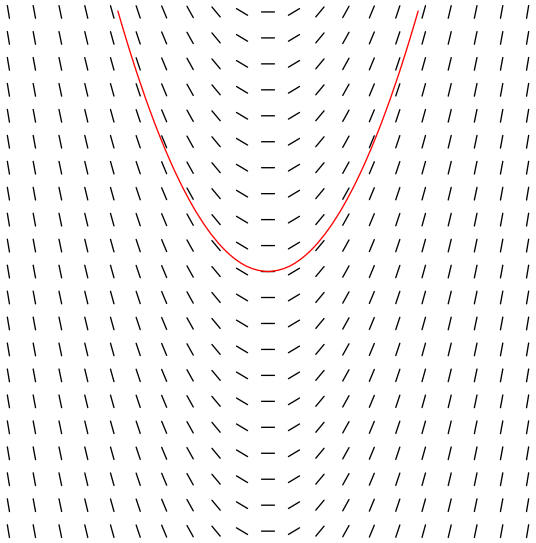
takes a point (`c`) and a slope field-defining function `f` and returns, as a path, the curve passing through that point. The points `a` and `b` represent the rectangular boundaries over which the curve is interpolated.

Both `slopefield` and `curve` alternatively accept a function `real f(real)` that depends on x only, as seen in this example:

```
import slopefield;

size(200);

real func(real x) {return 2x;}
add(slopefield(func,(-3,-3),(3,3),20));
draw(curve((0,0),func,(-3,-3),(3,3)),red);
```



8.40 ode

The ode module, illustrated in the example odetest.asy, implements a number of explicit numerical integration schemes for ordinary differential equations.

9 Command-line options

Type `asy -h` to see the full list of command-line options supported by `Asymptote`:

```
Usage: ../asy [options] [file ...]

Options (negate boolean options by replacing - with -no):

-GPUblockSize n        Compute shader block size [8]
-GPUcompress           Compress GPU transparent fragment counts [false]
-GPUindexing           Compute indexing partial sums on GPU [true]
-GPUinterlock          Use fragment shader interlock [true]
-GPUlocalSize n        Compute shader local size [256]
-V,-View               View output; command-line only
-absolute              Use absolute WebGL dimensions [false]
-a,-align C|B|T|Z      Center, Bottom, Top, or Zero page alignment [C]
-aligndir pair         Directional page alignment (overrides align) [(0,0)]
-animating             [false]
-antialias n           Antialiasing width for rasterized output [2]
-auto3D                Automatically activate 3D scene [true]
-autobillboard         3D labels always face viewer by default [true]
-autoimport str        Module to automatically import
-autoplain             Enable automatic importing of plain [true]
-autoplay              Autoplay 3D animations [false]
-autorotate            Enable automatic PDF page rotation [false]
-axes3                 Show 3D axes in PDF output [true]
-batchMask             Mask fpu exceptions in batch mode [false]
-batchView             View output in batch mode [false]
-bw                    Convert all colors to black and white false
-cd directory          Set current directory; command-line only
-cmyk                  Convert rgb colors to cmyk false
-c,-command str        Command to autoexecute
-compact               Conserve memory at the expense of speed false
-compress              Compress images in PDF output [true]
-convertOptions str    []
-d,-debug              Enable debugging messages and traceback [false]
-devicepixelratio n    Ratio of physical to logical pixels [1]
-digits n              Default output file precision [7]
-divisor n             Garbage collect using purge(divisor=n) [2]
-dvipsOptions str      []
-dvisvgmMultipleFiles  dvisvgm supports multiple files [true]
-dvisvgmOptions str    [--optimize]
-embed                 Embed rendered preview image [true]
-e,-environment        Show summary of environment settings; command-line only
-exitonEOF             Exit interactive mode on EOF [true]
-fitscreen             Fit rendered image to screen [true]
-framerate frames/s    Animation speed [30]
-glOptions str         []
```

```
-globalread            Allow read from other directory true
-globalwrite           Allow write to other directory false
-gray                  Convert all colors to grayscale false
-gsOptions str         []
-h,-help               Show summary of options; command-line only
-historylines n        Retain n lines of history [1000]
-htmlviewerOptions str
                       []
-hyperrefOptions str   [setpagesize=false,unicode,pdfborder=0 0 0]
-ibl                   Enable environment map image-based lighting [false]
-iconify               Iconify rendering window [false]
-image str             Environment image name [snowyField]
-imageDir str          Environment image library directory [ibl]
-inlineimage           Generate inline embedded image [false]
-inlinetex             Generate inline TeX code [false]
-inpipe n              Input pipe [-1]
-interactiveMask       Mask fpu exceptions in interactive mode [true]
-interactiveView       View output in interactive mode [true]
-interactiveWrite      Write expressions entered at the prompt to stdout [true]
-interrupt             [false]
-k,-keep               Keep intermediate files [false]
-keepaux               Keep intermediate LaTeX .aux files [false]
-level n               Postscript level [3]
-l,-listvariables      List available global functions and variables [false]
-localhistory          Use a local interactive history file [false]
-loop                  Loop 3D animations [false]
-lossy                 Use single precision for V3D reals [false]
-m,-mask               Mask fpu exceptions; command-line only
-maxtile pair          Maximum rendering tile size [(1024,768)]
-maxviewport pair      Maximum viewport size [(0,0)]
-multiline             Input code over multiple lines at the prompt [false]
-multipleView          View output from multiple batch-mode files [false]
-multisample n         Multisampling width for screen images [4]
-offline               Produce offline html files [false]
-O,-offset pair        PostScript offset [(0,0)]
-f,-outformat format   Convert each output file to specified format
-o,-outname name       Alternative output directory/file prefix
-outpipe n             Output pipe [-1]
-paperheight bp        Default page height [0]
-paperwidth bp         Default page width [0]
-p,-parseonly          Parse file [false]
-pdfreload             Automatically reload document in pdfviewer [false]
-pdfreloadOptions str  []
-pdfreloaddelay usec   Delay before attempting initial pdf reload [750000]
-pdfviewerOptions str  []
-position pair         Initial 3D rendering screen position [(0,0)]
-prc                   Embed 3D PRC graphics in PDF output [false]
```

```
-prerender resolution  Prerender V3D objects (0 implies vector output) [0]
-prompt str            Prompt [> ]
-prompt2 str           Continuation prompt for multiline input  [..]
-psviewerOptions str   []
-q,-quiet              Suppress welcome text and noninteractive stdout [false]
-render n              Render 3D graphics using n pixels per bp (-1=auto) [-1]
-resizestep step       Resize step [1.2]
-reverse               reverse 3D animations [false]
-rgb                   Convert cmyk colors to rgb false
-safe                  Disable system call true
-scroll n              Scroll standard output n lines at a time [0]
-shiftHoldDistance n   WebGL touch screen distance limit for shift mode [20]
-shiftWaitTime ms      WebGL touch screen shift mode delay [200]
-spinstep deg/s        Spin speed [60]
-svgemulation          Emulate unimplemented SVG shading [true]
-tabcompletion         Interactive prompt auto-completion [true]
-tex engine            latex|pdflatex|xelatex|lualatex|tex|pdftex|luatex|context|none [late
-thick                 Render thick 3D lines [true]
-thin                  Render thin 3D lines [true]
-threads               Use POSIX threads for 3D rendering [true]
-toolbar               Show 3D toolbar in PDF output [true]
-s,-translate          Show translated virtual machine code [false]
-twice                 Run LaTeX twice (to resolve references) [false]
-twosided              Use two-sided 3D lighting model for rendering [true]
-u,-user str           General purpose user string
-v3d                   Embed 3D V3D graphics in PDF output [false]
-v,-verbose            Increase verbosity level (can specify multiple times) 0
-version               Show version; command-line only
-vibrateTime ms        WebGL shift mode vibrate duration [25]
-viewportmargin pair   Horizontal and vertical 3D viewport margin [(0.5,0.5)]
-wait                  Wait for child processes to finish before exiting [false]
-warn str              Enable warning; command-line only
-webgl2                Use webgl2 if available [false]
-where                 Show where listed variables are declared [false]
-wsl                   Run asy under the Windows Subsystem for Linux [false]
-xasy                  Interactive mode for xasy [false]
-zoomPinchCap limit    WebGL maximum zoom pinch [100]
-zoomPinchFactor n     WebGL zoom pinch sensitivity [10]
-zoomfactor factor     Zoom step factor [1.05]
-zoomstep step         Mouse motion zoom step [0.1]
```

All boolean options can be negated by prepending `no` to the option name.

If no arguments are given, `Asymptote` runs in interactive mode (see Chapter 10 [Interactive mode], page 177). In this case, the default output file is `out.eps`.

If `-` is given as the file argument, `Asymptote` reads from standard input.

If multiple files are specified, they are treated as separate `Asymptote` runs.

If the string `autoimport` is nonempty, a module with this name is automatically imported for each run as the final step in loading module `plain`.

Default option values may be entered as `Asymptote` code in a configuration file named `config.asy` (or the file specified by the environment variable `ASYMPTOTE_CONFIG` or `-config` option). `Asymptote` will look for this file in its usual search path (see Section 2.5 [Search paths], page 6). Typically the configuration file is placed in the `.asy` directory in the user's home directory (`%USERPROFILE%\.asy` under `MSDOS`). Configuration variables are accessed using the long form of the option names:

```
import settings;
outformat="pdf";
batchView=false;
interactiveView=true;
batchMask=false;
interactiveMask=true;
```

Command-line options override these defaults. Most configuration variables may also be changed at runtime. The advanced configuration variables `dvipsOptions`, `hyperrefOptions`, `convertOptions`, `gsOptions`, `htmlviewerOptions`, `psviewerOptions`, `pdfviewerOptions`, `pdfreloadOptions`, `glOptions`, and `dvisvgmOptions` allow specialized options to be passed as a string to the respective applications or libraries. The default value of `hyperrefOptions` is `setpagesize=false,unicode,pdfborder=0 0 0`.

If you insert

```
import plain;
settings.autoplain=true;
```

at the beginning of the configuration file, it can contain arbitrary `Asymptote` code.

The default output format is EPS for the (default) `latex` and `tex` tex engine and PDF for the `pdflatex`, `xelatex`, `context`, `luatex`, and `lualatex` tex engines. Alternative output formats may be produced using the `-f` option (or `outformat` setting).

To produce SVG output, you will need `dvisvgm` (version 3.2.1 or later) from `https://dvisvgm.de`, which can display SVG output (used by the `xasy` editor) for embedded EPS, PDF, PNG, and JPEG images included with the `graphic()` function. The generated output is optimized with the default setting `settings.dvisvgmOptions="--optimize"`.

`Asymptote` can also produce any output format supported by the `ImageMagick` `magick` program (version 7 or later. The optional setting `-render n` requests an output resolution of `n` pixels per `bp`. Antialiasing is controlled by the parameter `antialias`, which by default specifies a sampling width of 2 pixels. To give other options to `magick`, use the `convertOptions` setting or call `magick convert` manually. This example emulates how `Asymptote` produces antialiased `tiff` output at one pixel per `bp`:

```
asy -o - venn | magick convert -alpha Off -density 144x144 -geometry 50%x eps:- venn.tiff
```

If the option `-nosafe` is given, `Asymptote` runs in unsafe mode. This enables the `int system(string s)` and `int system(string[] s)` calls, allowing one to execute arbitrary shell commands. The default mode, `-safe`, disables this call.

A `PostScript` offset may be specified as a pair (in `bp` units) with the `-O` option:

```
asy -O 0,0 file
```

The default offset is zero. The pair `aligndir` specifies an optional direction on the boundary of the page (mapped to the rectangle [-1,1]×[-1,1]) to which the picture should be aligned; the default value `(0,0)` species center alignment.

The `-c` (`command`) option may be used to execute arbitrary `Asymptote` code on the command line as a string. It is not necessary to terminate the string with a semicolon. Multiple `-c` options are executed in the order they are given. For example

```
asy -c 2+2 -c "sin(1)" -c "size(100); draw(unitsquare)"
```

produces the output

```
4
0.841470984807897
```

and draws a unitsquare of size `100`.

The `-u` (`user`) option may be used to specify arbitrary `Asymptote` settings on the command line as a string. It is not necessary to terminate the string with a semicolon. Multiple `-u` options are executed in the order they are given. Command-line code like `-u x=sqrt(2)` can be executed within a module like this:

```
real x;
usersetting();
write(x);
```

When the `-l` (`listvariables`) option is used with file arguments, only global functions and variables defined in the specified file(s) are listed.

Additional debugging output is produced with each additional `-v` option:

`-v`	Display top-level module and final output file names.
`-vv`	Also display imported and included module names and final `LaTeX` and `dvips` processing information.
`-vvv`	Also output `LaTeX` bidirectional pipe diagnostics.
`-vvvv`	Also output knot guide solver diagnostics.
`-vvvvv`	Also output `Asymptote` traceback diagnostics.

10 Interactive mode

Interactive mode is entered by executing the command `asy` with no file arguments. When the `-multiline` option is disabled (the default), each line must be a complete `Asymptote` statement (unless explicitly continued by a final backslash character \); it is not necessary to terminate input lines with a semicolon. If one assigns `settings.multiline=true`, interactive code can be entered over multiple lines; in this mode, the automatic termination of interactive input lines by a semicolon is inhibited. Multiline mode is useful for cutting and pasting `Asymptote` code directly into the interactive input buffer.

Interactive mode can be conveniently used as a calculator: expressions entered at the interactive prompt (for which a corresponding `write` function exists) are automatically evaluated and written to `stdout`. If the expression is non-writable, its type signature will be printed out instead. In either case, the expression can be referred to using the symbol `%` in the next line input at the prompt. For example:

```
> 2+3
5
> %*4
20
> 1/%
0.05
> sin(%)
0.0499791692706783
> currentpicture
<picture currentpicture>
> %.size(200,0)
>
```

The `%` symbol, when used as a variable, is shorthand for the identifier `operator answer`, which is set by the prompt after each written expression evaluation.

The following special commands are supported only in interactive mode and must be entered immediately after the prompt:

`help` view the manual;

`erase` erase `currentpicture`;

`reset` reset the `Asymptote` environment to its initial state, except for changes to the settings module (see [settings], page 175), the current directory (see [cd], page 58), and breakpoints (see Chapter 16 [Debugger], page 184);

`input FILE`
does an interactive reset, followed by the command `include FILE`. If the file name `FILE` contains nonalphanumeric characters, enclose it with quotation marks. A trailing semi-colon followed by optional `Asymptote` commands may be entered on the same line.

`quit` exit interactive mode (`exit` is a synonym; the abbreviation `q` is also accepted unless there exists a top-level variable named `q`). A history of the most recent 1000 (this number can be changed with the `historylines` configuration variable) previous commands will be retained in the file `.asy/history` in the user's

home directory (unless the command-line option `-localhistory` was specified, in which case the history will be stored in the file `.asy_history` in the current directory).

Typing `ctrl-C` interrupts the execution of `Asymptote` code and returns control to the interactive prompt.

Interactive mode is implemented with the GNU `readline` library, with command history and auto-completion. To customize the key bindings, see: `https://tiswww.case.edu/php/chet/readline/readline.html`

The file `asymptote.py` in the `Asymptote` system directory provides an alternative way of entering `Asymptote` commands interactively, coupled with the full power of `Python`. Copy this file to your `Python path` and then execute from within `Python 3` the commands

```
from asymptote import *
g=asy()
g.size(200)
g.draw("unitcircle")
g.send("draw(unitsquare)")
g.fill("unitsquare, blue")
g.clip("unitcircle")
g.label("\"$O$\", (0,0), SW")
```

11 Graphical User Interface

In the event that adjustments to the final figure are required, the preliminary Graphical User Interface (GUI) `xasy` included with `Asymptote` allows you to move graphical objects and draw new ones. The modified figure can then be saved as a normal `Asymptote` file.

11.1 GUI installation

As `xasy` is written in the interactive scripting language `Python/Qt`, it requires `Python` (`https://www.python.org`), along with the `Python` packages `pyqt5`, `cson`, and `numpy`:

```
pip3 install cson numpy pyqt5 PyQt5.sip
```

Pictures are deconstructed into the SVG image format. Since `Qt5` does not support `SVG` clipping, you will need the `rsvg-convert` utility, which is part of the `librsvg2-tools` package on `UNIX` systems and the `librsvg` package on `MacOS X`; under `Microsoft Windows`, it is available as

`https://sourceforge.net/projects/tumagcc/files/rsvg-convert-2.40.20.7z`

Ensure that `rsvg-convert` is available in `PATH`, or specify the location of `rsvg-convert` in `rsvgConverterPath` option within `xasy`'s settings.

Deconstruction of a picture into its components is fastest when using the `LaTeX` TeX engine. The default setting `dvisvgmMultipleFiles=true` speeds up deconstruction under PDF TeX engines.

11.2 GUI usage

The arrow keys (or mouse wheel) are convenient for temporarily raising and lowering objects within `xasy`, allowing an object to be selected. Pressing the arrow keys will pan while the shift key is held and zoom while the control key is held. The mouse wheel will pan while the alt or shift keys is held and zoom while the control key is held. In translate mode, an object can be dragged coarsely with the mouse or positioned finely with the arrow keys while holding down the mouse button.

Deconstruction of compound objects (such as arrows) can be prevented by enclosing them within the commands

```
void begingroup(picture pic=currentpicture);
void endgroup(picture pic=currentpicture);
```

By default, the elements of a picture or frame will be grouped together on adding them to a picture. However, the elements of a frame added to another frame are not grouped together by default: their elements will be individually deconstructed (see [add], page 54).

12 Command-Line Interface

`Asymptote` code may be sent to the `http://asymptote.ualberta.ca` server directly from the command line, specifying any options directly in the URL:

- SVG output:

  ```
  curl --data-binary 'import venn;' 'asymptote.ualberta.ca:10007?f=svg' |
  display -
  ```

- HTML output:

  ```
  curl --data-binary @/usr/local/share/doc/asymptote/examples/Klein.asy
  'asymptote.ualberta.ca:10007' -o Klein.html
  ```

- V3D output:

  ```
  curl --data-binary 'import teapot;' 'asymptote.ualberta.ca:10007?f=v3d'
  -o teapot.v3d
  ```

- PDF output with rendered bitmap at 2 pixels per bp:

  ```
  curl --data-binary 'import teapot;' 'asymptote.ualberta.ca:10007?f=pdf'
  -o teapot.pdf
  ```

- PDF output with rendered bitmap at 4 pixels per bp:

  ```
  curl --data-binary 'import teapot;' 'asymptote.ualberta.ca:10007?f=pdf&render=4'
  -o teapot.pdf
  ```

- PRC output:

  ```
  curl --data-binary 'import teapot;' 'asymptote.ualberta.ca:10007?f=pdf&prc'
  -o teapot.pdf
  ```

- PRC output with rendered preview bitmap at 4 pixels per bp:

  ```
  curl --data-binary 'import teapot;' 'asymptote.ualberta.ca:10007?f=pdf&prc&render=4'
  -o teapot.pdf
  ```

The source code for the command-line interface is available at `https://github.com/vectorgraphics/asymptote-http-server`.

13 Language server protocol

Under UNIX and MacOS X, Asymptote supports features of the Language Server Protocol (LSP) (https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Language_Server_Protocol), including function signature and variable matching. Under MSWindows, Asymptote currently supports LSP only when compiled within the Windows Subsystem for Linux.

Emacs users can enable the Asymptote language server protocol by installing lsp-mode using the following procedure:

- Add to the .emacs initialization file:

```
(require 'package)
(add-to-list 'package-archives '("melpa" . "https://melpa.org/packages/") t)
(package-initialize)
```

- Launch emacs and execute

```
M-x package-refresh-contents
M-x package-install
```

and select lsp-mode.

- Add to the .emacs initialization file:

```
(require 'lsp-mode)
(add-to-list 'lsp-language-id-configuration '(asy-mode . "asymptote"))

(lsp-register-client
 (make-lsp-client :new-connection (lsp-stdio-connection '("asy" "-lsp"))
                  :activation-fn (lsp-activate-on "asymptote")
                  :major-modes '(asy-mode)
                  :server-id 'asyls
                  )
 )
```

- Launch emacs and execute

```
M-x lsp
```

14 PostScript to Asymptote

The excellent PostScript editor pstoedit (version 3.50 or later; available from https://sourceforge.net/projects/pstoedit/) includes an Asymptote backend. Unlike virtually all other pstoedit backends, this driver includes native clipping, even-odd fill rule, PostScript subpath, and full image support. Here is an example:

```
asy -V /usr/local/share/doc/asymptote/examples/venn.asy
```

```
pstoedit -f asy venn.eps test.asy
asy -V test
```

If the line widths aren't quite correct, try giving pstoedit the -dis option. If the fonts aren't typeset correctly, try giving pstoedit the -dt option.

15 Help

A list of frequently asked questions (FAQ) is maintained at

`https://asymptote.sourceforge.io/FAQ`

Questions on installing and using `Asymptote` that are not addressed in the FAQ should be sent to the `Asymptote` forum:

`https://sourceforge.net/p/asymptote/discussion/409349`

Including an example that illustrates what you are trying to do will help you get useful feedback. `LaTeX` problems can often be diagnosed with the `-vv` or `-vvv` command-line options. Contributions in the form of patches or `Asymptote` modules can be posted here:

`https://sourceforge.net/p/asymptote/patches`

To receive announcements of upcoming releases, please subscribe to `Asymptote` at

`https://sourceforge.net/projects/asymptote/`

If you find a bug in `Asymptote`, please check (if possible) whether the bug is still present in the latest `git` developmental code (see Section 2.8 [Git], page 8) before submitting a bug report. New bugs can be reported at

`https://github.com/vectorgraphics/asymptote/issues`

To see if the bug has already been fixed, check bugs with Status `Closed` and recent lines in

`https://asymptote.sourceforge.io/ChangeLog`

`Asymptote` can be configured with the optional GNU library `libsigsegv`, available from `https://www.gnu.org/software/libsigsegv/`, which allows one to distinguish user-generated `Asymptote` stack overflows (see [stack overflow], page 69) from true segmentation faults (due to internal C++ programming errors; please submit the `Asymptote` code that generates such segmentation faults along with your bug report).

16 Debugger

Asymptote now includes a line-based (as opposed to code-based) debugger that can assist the user in following flow control. To set a break point in file `file` at line `line`, use the command

```
void stop(string file, int line, code s=quote{});
```

The optional argument `s` may be used to conditionally set the variable `ignore` in `plain_debugger.asy` to `true`. For example, the first 10 instances of this breakpoint will be ignored (the variable `int count=0` is defined in `plain_debugger.asy`):

```
stop("test",2,quote{ignore=(++count <= 10);});
```

To set a break point in file `file` at the first line containing the string `text`, use

```
void stop(string file, string text, code s=quote{});
```

To list all breakpoints, use:

```
void breakpoints();
```

To clear a breakpoint, use:

```
void clear(string file, int line);
```

To clear all breakpoints, use:

```
void clear();
```

The following commands may be entered at the debugging prompt:

`h`	help;
`c`	continue execution;
`i`	step to the next instruction;
`s`	step to the next executable line;
`n`	step to the next executable line in the current file;
`f`	step to the next file;
`r`	return to the file associated with the most recent breakpoint;
`t`	toggle tracing (`-vvvvv`) mode;
`q`	quit debugging and end execution;
`x`	exit the debugger and run to completion.

Arbitrary `Asymptote` code may also be entered at the debugging prompt; however, since the debugger is implemented with `eval`, currently only top-level (global) variables can be displayed or modified.

The debugging prompt may be entered manually with the call

```
void breakpoint(code s=quote{});
```

17 Acknowledgments

Financial support for the development of `Asymptote` was generously provided by the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada, the Pacific Institute for Mathematical Sciences, and the University of Alberta Faculty of Science.

We also would like to acknowledge the previous work of John D. Hobby, author of the program `MetaPost` that inspired the development of `Asymptote`, and Donald E. Knuth, author of TEX and `MetaFont` (on which `MetaPost` is based).

The authors of `Asymptote` are Andy Hammerlindl, John Bowman, and Tom Prince. Sean Healy designed the `Asymptote` logo. Other contributors include Orest Shardt, Jesse Frohlich, Michail Vidiassov, Charles Staats, Philippe Ivaldi, Olivier Guibé, Radoslav Marinov, Jeff Samuelson, Chris Savage, Jacques Pienaar, Mark Henning, Steve Melenchuk, Martin Wiebusch, Stefan Knorr, Supakorn "Jamie" Rassameemasmuang, Jacob Skitsko, Joseph Chaumont, and Oliver Cheng. Pedram Emami developed the `Asymptote Web Application` hosted at `http://asymptote.ualberta.ca`:

`https://github.com/vectorgraphics/asymptoteWebApplication`

Index

!

! 66
!= 63, 65

#

..... 65

%

% 65, 177
%= 66

&

& 25, 65
&& 65

*

* 41, 65
** 65
*= 66

+

+ 41, 65
++ 66
+= 66

—

- 65
-- 13, 66
--- 25
-= 66
-c 176
-l 176
-u 176
-V 4, 10

.

.. .. 13
.asy 6

/

/ 65
/= 66

:

: 66
:: 25

<

< 65
<= 65

=

== 63, 65

>

> 65
>= 65

?

? 66

^

^ 65, 66
^= 66
^^ 13

|

| 66
|| 66

2

2D graphs 103

3

3D graphs 153
3D grids 157
3D PostScript 151

A

a4 ... 5
abort ... 32
abs ... 27, 28, 73
abs2 ... 27, 28
absolute ... 4, 143
accel ... 35, 149
access ... 84, 85
acknowledgments ... 185
acos ... 72
aCos ... 72
acosh ... 72
add ... 54, 145
addViews ... 147
adjust ... 43
Ai ... 73
Ai_deriv ... 73
Airy ... 73
alias ... 63
alias ... 77
Align ... 20
alignDir ... 175
all ... 80
Allow ... 49
and ... 25
AND ... 66
angle ... 27
animate ... 4, 60, 101
animation ... 101
annotate ... 102
antialias ... 143, 175
append ... 58
append ... 75
arc ... 33, 145
Arc ... 33
ArcArrow ... 15
ArcArrow3 ... 151
ArcArrows ... 15
ArcArrows3 ... 151
arclength ... 35, 149
arcpoint ... 36
arctime ... 36, 149
arguments ... 69
arithmetic operators ... 65
array ... 31, 76
array iteration ... 26
arrays ... 74
arrow ... 15, 21
Arrow ... 15
arrow keys ... 10, 179
Arrow3 ... 151
arrowbar ... 15
arrowhead ... 16
arrows ... 15
Arrows ... 15
Arrows3 ... 151
as ... 85
ascii ... 31
asin ... 72
aSin ... 72
asinh ... 72
Aspect ... 51
assert ... 32
assignment ... 26
asy ... 32, 86
asy-mode ... 7
asy.vim ... 7
asygl ... 5
asyinclude ... 90
Asymptote Web Application ... 1
asymptote.sty ... 90
asymptote.xml ... 8
ASYMPTOTE_CONFIG ... 175
atan ... 72
aTan ... 72
atan2 ... 72
atanh ... 72
atleast ... 25
attach ... 55, 90, 111
autoadjust ... 146
autoimport ... 174
automatic scaling ... 120
axialshade ... 18
axis ... 126, 129, 154, 155
azimuth ... 29

B

babel ... 102
background ... 140
background color ... 53
BackView ... 147
Bar ... 15
Bar3 ... 151
Bars ... 15
Bars3 ... 151
barsize ... 15
base modules ... 95
basealign ... 44
baseline ... 22
batch mode ... 10
beep ... 33
BeginArcArrow ... 15
BeginArcArrow3 ... 151
BeginArrow ... 15
BeginArrow3 ... 151
BeginBar ... 15
BeginBar3 ... 151
BeginDotMargin ... 16
BeginDotMargin3 ... 151
BeginMargin ... 16
BeginMargin3 ... 151
BeginPenMargin ... 16
BeginPenMargin2 ... 151
BeginPenMargin3 ... 151
BeginPoint ... 21

Bessel ... 73
bevel ... 161
beveljoin ... 43
Bezier curves ... 24
Bezier patch ... 141
Bezier triangle ... 141
bezulate ... 141
Bi ... 73
Bi_deriv ... 73
Billboard ... 149
binary ... 59
binary format ... 59
binary operators ... 65
binarytree ... 99
black stripes ... 143
Blank ... 15
block.bottom ... 160
block.bottomleft ... 160
block.bottomright ... 160
block.center ... 160
block.draw ... 160
block.left ... 160
block.position ... 160
block.right ... 160
block.top ... 160
block.topleft ... 160
block.topright ... 160
bool ... 26
bool3 ... 27
boolean operators ... 65
Bottom ... 105
BottomTop ... 105
BottomView ... 147
bounding box ... 53
bounds ... 133
Bounds ... 153
box ... 53, 145
bp ... 10
brace ... 34
break ... 26
breakpoints ... 184
brick ... 47
broken axis ... 123
bug reports ... 183
buildcycle ... 37
Button-1 ... 179
Button-2 ... 179
BWRainbow ... 133
BWRainbow2 ... 133

C

C string ... 30
CAD ... 103
camera ... 146
casts ... 83
cbrt ... 72
cd ... 58
ceil ... 72
center ... 146
Center ... 21
checker ... 47
Chinese ... 46
choose ... 73
Ci ... 73
circle ... 33, 145, 161
Circle ... 33
circlebarframe ... 97
CJK ... 46
clamped ... 103
clang ... 7
clear ... 59, 184
clip ... 20
CLZ ... 66
cm ... 11
cmd ... 4
cmyk ... 41
colatitude ... 29
color ... 41
color ... 156
coloredNodes ... 159
coloredpath ... 159
coloredSegments ... 159
colorless ... 41
colors ... 41
comma ... 59
comma-separated-value mode ... 81
command-line interface ... 180
command-line options ... 5, 172
comment character ... 58
compass directions ... 12
Compiling from UNIX source ... 6
complement ... 77
concat ... 77
conditional ... 26, 66
config ... 5, 175
configuration file ... 4, 175
configuring ... 4
conj ... 27
constructors ... 63
context ... 175
continue ... 26, 184
contour ... 162
contour3 ... 169
controls ... 24, 138
controlSpecifier ... 40
convert ... 60
convertOptions ... 175
Coons shading ... 19

copy ... 77
cos ... 72
Cos ... 72
cosh ... 72
cputime ... 74
crop ... 117
cropping graphs ... 117
cross ... 28, 29, 113
crossframe ... 97
crosshatch ... 48
csv ... 81
CTZ ... 66
cubicroots ... 80
curl ... 25, 138
curlSpecifier ... 40
currentlight ... 140
currentpen ... 40
currentprojection ... 147
curve ... 170
custom axis types ... 105
custom mark routine ... 116
custom tick locations ... 107
cut ... 37
cycle ... 11, 13, 138
cyclic ... 34, 40, 75, 149
Cyrillic ... 46

D

dashdotted ... 42
dashed ... 42
data types ... 26
date ... 31
Debian ... 3
debugger ... 184
declaration ... 26
deconstruct ... 179
default arguments ... 69
defaultformat ... 106
DefaultHead ... 16
DefaultHead3 ... 151
defaultpen ... 41, 43, 45, 49, 50
defaultrender ... 139
deferred drawing ... 57
deferred drawing ... 95
degrees ... 27, 72
Degrees ... 72
delete ... 60, 75
description ... 1
devicepixelratio ... 142
diagonal ... 80
diamond ... 161
diffuse ... 140
diffusepen ... 140
dimension ... 81
dir ... 6, 28, 29, 35, 149
direction specifier ... 24
directory ... 58
dirSpecifier ... 40
dirtime ... 36
display ... 4
do ... 26
DOSendl ... 59
DOSnewl ... 59
dot ... 17, 28, 29, 79
DotMargin ... 16
DotMargin3 ... 151
DotMargins ... 17
DotMargins3 ... 151
dotted ... 42
double deferred drawing ... 145
double precision ... 59
draw ... 15, 18, 141
Draw ... 53
drawer ... 57
drawing commands ... 15
drawline ... 95
drawtree ... 100
dvips ... 5
dvipsOptions ... 175
dvisvgm ... 5, 175
dvisvgmMultipleFiles ... 179
dvisvgmOptions ... 175

E

E ... 12, 73
Editing modes ... 7
Ei ... 73
ellipse ... 33
elliptic functions ... 73
else ... 26
emacs ... 7
embed ... 101
Embedded ... 149
emissivepen ... 140
empty ... 51
EndArcArrow ... 15
EndArcArrow3 ... 151
EndArrow ... 15
EndArrow3 ... 151
EndBar ... 15
EndBar3 ... 151
EndDotMargin ... 17
EndDotMargin3 ... 151
endl ... 59
EndMargin ... 16
EndMargin3 ... 151
EndPenMargin ... 16
EndPenMargin2 ... 151
EndPenMargin3 ... 151
EndPoint ... 21
envelope ... 22
environment variables ... 5
eof ... 59, 80
eol ... 59, 80

EPS ... 21
EPS ... 175
erase ... 10
erase ... 30, 51, 56
erf ... 72
erfc ... 72
error ... 58, 59
error bars ... 114
errorbars ... 113
eval ... 85, 86
evenodd ... 13
evenodd ... 44
exit ... 32, 177, 184
exp ... 72
expi ... 27, 29
explicit ... 83
explicit casts ... 83
expm1 ... 72
exponential integral ... 73
extendcap ... 43
extension ... 37, 102
external ... 101
extrude ... 149

F

F ... 73
fabs ... 72
face ... 151
factorial ... 73
Fedora ... 3
feynman ... 100
fft ... 78, 79
FFTW ... 7
file ... 58, 184
fill ... 18
Fill ... 53
filldraw ... 18
FillDraw ... 53
filloutside ... 18
fillrule ... 44
filltype ... 53
find ... 30, 77
findall ... 77
firstcut ... 37
fit3 ... 145
fixedscaling ... 52
floor ... 72
flowchart ... 160
flush ... 59
fmod ... 72
font ... 46
font encoding ... 46
fontcommand ... 46
fontsize ... 45
for ... 26
format ... 31, 175
forum ... 183
frame ... 51
freshnel0 ... 140
from ... 84
FrontView ... 147
function declarations ... 69
function shading ... 19
Function shading ... 19
functions ... 68, 72
functionshade ... 19

G

gamma ... 72
Gaussrand ... 73
geometry ... 96
getc ... 58
getint ... 60
getpair ... 60
getreal ... 60
getstring ... 60
gettriple ... 60
git ... 8
globalwrite ... 58, 60
glOptions ... 143, 175
GNU Scientific Library ... 73
gouraudshade ... 19
Gradient ... 133
gradient shading ... 18
graph ... 103
graph3 ... 153
graphic ... 21, 175
graphical user interface ... 179
graphwithderiv ... 118
gray ... 41
grayscale ... 41
Grayscale ... 133
grid ... 47, 121
grid3 ... 157
gs ... 4
gsl ... 73
GSL ... 7
gsOptions ... 175
GUI ... 179
GUI installation ... 179
GUI usage ... 179
guide ... 38
guide3 ... 138

H

hatch . . . 48
Headlamp . . . 140
height . . . 90
help . . . 177
help . . . 183
help . . . 184
Hermite . . . 103
Hermite(splinetype splinetype . . . 103
hex . . . 31, 41
hexadecimal . . . 31, 41
hidden surface removal . . . 151
histogram . . . 73
history . . . 60, 177
historylines . . . 177
HookHead . . . 16
HookHead3 . . . 151
Horizontal . . . 161
HTML5 . . . 143
htmlviewer . . . 4
htmlviewerOptions . . . 175
hyperrefOptions . . . 175
hypot . . . 72

I

I . . . 73
i_scaled . . . 73
ibl . . . 141
iconify . . . 143
identity . . . 50, 72, 80
identity4 . . . 148
if . . . 26
IgnoreAspect . . . 51
image . . . 133, 134
image-based lighting . . . 141
ImageMagick . . . 5, 101, 175
images . . . 133
implicit casts . . . 83
implicit linear solver . . . 102
implicit scaling . . . 67
implicitsurface . . . 169
import . . . 85
importv3d . . . 144
inches . . . 11
incircle . . . 28
include . . . 86
including images . . . 21
increasing . . . 96
inf . . . 27
inheritance . . . 64
initialized . . . 75
initializers . . . 61
inline . . . 90
InOutTicks . . . 153
input . . . 58, 177
input encoding . . . 46
insert . . . 30, 75
inside . . . 38
insphere . . . 150
inst . . . 184
installation . . . 3
int . . . 27
integer division . . . 65
integral . . . 73
integrate . . . 73
interactive mode . . . 10, 177
interior . . . 38
interp . . . 66
interpolate . . . 96
intersect . . . 36, 95, 149
intersectionpoint . . . 37, 95, 149
intersectionpoints . . . 37, 149
intersections . . . 36, 149
InTicks . . . 153
intMax . . . 27
intMin . . . 27
inverse . . . 50, 80
invert . . . 148
invisible . . . 41
isnan . . . 27

J

J . . . 72, 73
Japanese . . . 46

K

K . . . 73
k_scaled . . . 73
Kate . . . 8
KDE editor . . . 8
keepAspect . . . 51, 90
keyboard bindings: . . . 142
keys . . . 75
keyword . . . 70
keyword-only . . . 70
keywords . . . 70
Korean . . . 46

L

label . . . 12, 20, 148
Label . . . 17, 20
Label . . . 108
labelmargin . . . 20
labelpath . . . 102
labelpath3 . . . 102
labelx . . . 108
labely . . . 108
Landscape . . . 52
language context . . . 46
language server protocol . . . 181
lastcut . . . 37
lasy-mode . . . 7

latex ... 175
LaTeX NFSS fonts ... 46
LaTeX usage ... 90
latexmk ... 90
latitude ... 29
latticeshade ... 18
layer ... 15
leastsquares ... 97, 127
Left ... 107
LeftRight ... 107
LeftSide ... 21
LeftTicks ... 105, 107
LeftView ... 147
legend ... 15
legend ... 17, 111
Legendre ... 73
length ... 27, 28, 30, 34, 39, 75, 149
letter ... 5
lexorder ... 96
libcurl ... 85
libm routines ... 72
libsigsegv ... 69, 183
light ... 140
limits ... 117
line ... 80, 81
line mode ... 80
linear ... 103
Linear ... 120
linecap ... 43
linejoin ... 43
lineskip ... 45
linetype ... 43
linewidth ... 43
locale ... 31
log ... 72
Log ... 120
log-log graph ... 120
log10 ... 72
log1p ... 72
log2 graph ... 122
logarithmic graph ... 120
logical operators ... 65
longdashdotted ... 42
longdashed ... 42
longitude ... 29
loop ... 26
LSP ... 181
lualatex ... 175
luatex ... 175

M

MacOS X binary distributions ... 3
MacOS X configuration ... 7
magick ... 5, 60, 101, 175
makepen ... 49
map ... 76, 77, 99
Margin ... 16
Margin3 ... 151
margins ... 145
Margins ... 16
Margins3 ... 151
mark ... 113
markangle ... 98
marker ... 113
markers ... 97
marknodes ... 113
markuniform ... 113
mask ... 27
material ... 140
math ... 95
mathematical functions ... 72
max ... 38, 51, 78, 149
maxbound ... 28, 29
maxtile ... 143
maxtimes ... 37
maxviewport ... 143
metallic ... 140
MetaPost ... 102
MetaPost 25
MetaPost cutafter ... 37
MetaPost cutbefore ... 37
MetaPost pickup ... 40
MetaPost whatever ... 102
Microsoft Windows ... 3
MidArcArrow ... 15
MidArcArrow3 ... 151
MidArrow ... 15
MidArrow3 ... 151
midpoint ... 36
MidPoint ... 21
min ... 38, 51, 78, 149
minbound ... 28, 29
minipage ... 22
mintimes ... 37
miterjoin ... 43
miterlimit ... 44
mktemp ... 59
mm ... 11
mobile browser ... 143
mode ... 59
monotonic ... 103
mouse ... 179
mouse bindings ... 142
mouse wheel ... 179
Move ... 49
MoveQuiet ... 49
multisample ... 142

N

N ... 12
name ... 59
named arguments ... 70
nan ... 27
natural ... 103
new ... 62, 76
newframe ... 51
newl ... 59
newpage ... 15
newton ... 73
next ... 184
nobasealign ... 44
NoFill ... 53
noglobalread ... 58
nolight ... 140
NoMargin ... 16
NoMargin3 ... 151
none ... 59
None ... 15
normal ... 149
nosafe ... 175
NOT ... 66
notaknot ... 103
NoTicks ... 105
NoTicks3 ... 153
null ... 62
nullpen ... 20, 53

O

O ... 145
obj ... 152
object ... 22
oblique ... 146
obliqueX ... 146
obliqueY ... 146
obliqueZ ... 146
ode ... 171
offset ... 43
offset ... 175
OmitTick ... 107
OmitTickInterval ... 107
OmitTickIntervals ... 107
opacity ... 47, 140
open ... 58
OpenGL ... 142
operator ... 66
operator +(...string[] a) ... 31
operator -- ... 103
operator 103
operator answer ... 177
operator cast ... 83
operator ecast ... 84
operator init ... 61, 64
operators ... 65
options ... 172
OR ... 66
orient ... 28, 149
orientation ... 52
orthographic ... 146
outformat ... 142
outprefix ... 52
output ... 58, 175
OutTicks ... 153
overloading functions ... 68
overwrite ... 49

P

P ... 73
pack ... 22
packing ... 71
pad ... 53
pair ... 11, 27
pairs ... 78
paperheight ... 5
papertype ... 5
paperwidth ... 5
parallelogram ... 160
parametric surface ... 155
parametrized curve ... 117
partialsum ... 96
patch-dependent colors ... 141
path ... 12, 33, 139, 161
path markers ... 113
path[] ... 13
path3 ... 138, 139
patterns ... 47
patterns ... 97
PBR ... 140
PDF ... 175
pdflatex ... 175
pdfreloadOptions ... 175
pdfviewer ... 4
pdfviewerOptions ... 175
pen ... 40
PenMargin ... 16
PenMargin2 ... 151
PenMargin3 ... 151
PenMargins ... 16
PenMargins2 ... 151
PenMargins3 ... 151
periodic ... 103
perl ... 90
perpendicular ... 96
perspective ... 146
physically based rendering ... 140
picture ... 51
picture alignment ... 54
picture.add ... 57
picture.addPoint ... 57
picture.calculateTransform ... 52
picture.fit ... 52
picture.scale ... 52
piecewisestraight ... 34

pixel ... 151
Pl ... 73
plain ... 95
planar ... 141
plane ... 145
planeproject ... 149
point ... 34, 40, 149
polar ... 29
polargraph ... 104
polygon ... 113
pop ... 75
Portrait ... 52
position ... 140, 142
postcontrol ... 35, 149
postfix operators ... 66
postscript ... 56
PostScript fonts ... 46
PostScript subpath ... 13
pow10 ... 72
prc ... 144
precision ... 59
precontrol ... 35, 149
prefix operators ... 66
private ... 62
programming ... 26
pstoedit ... 182
psviewer ... 4
psviewerOptions ... 175
pt ... 11
public ... 62
push ... 75
Python usage ... 178

Q

quadraticroots ... 80
quarticroots ... 95
quick reference ... 2
quit ... 10
quit ... 177, 184
quote ... 86
quotient ... 65

R

radialshade ... 19
RadialShade ... 53
RadialShadeDraw ... 53
radians ... 72
radius ... 35, 149
Rainbow ... 133
rand ... 73
randMax ... 73
read ... 81
reading ... 58
reading string arrays ... 81
readline ... 60
real ... 27
realDigits ... 27
realEpsilon ... 27
realMax ... 27
realMin ... 27
realmult ... 28
realschur ... 79
rectangle ... 160
recursion ... 69
reference ... 2
reflect ... 50
Relative ... 21
relpoint ... 36
reltime ... 36
remainder ... 72
rename ... 60
render ... 139, 142, 175
replace ... 31
resetdefaultpen ... 50
rest arguments ... 71
restore ... 56
restricted ... 62
return ... 184
reverse ... 30, 36, 40, 77, 149
rewind ... 59
rfind ... 30
rgb ... 41
Riemann zeta function ... 73
Right ... 107
RightSide ... 21
RightTicks ... 105, 107
RightView ... 147
rotate ... 148
Rotate ... 21
Rotate(pair z) ... 21
round ... 72
roundcap ... 43
roundedpath ... 101
roundjoin ... 43
roundrectangle ... 161
RPM ... 3
runtime imports ... 85
Russian ... 46

S

S ... 12
safe ... 175
save ... 56
saveline ... 60
scale ... 43, 50, 120, 148
Scale ... 21, 120
scale3 ... 148
scaled graph ... 119
schur ... 79
scientific graph ... 110
scroll ... 60
search ... 77
search paths ... 6

Seascape ... 52
secondary axis ... 124
secondaryX ... 124
secondaryY ... 124
seconds ... 32
seek ... 59
seekeof ... 59
segment ... 96
segmentation fault ... 183
self operators ... 66
sequence ... 76
settings ... 4, 175
sgn ... 72
shading ... 18
shift ... 50, 51, 148
Shift ... 21
shiftless ... 51
shininess ... 140
shipout ... 52
showtarget ... 146
Si ... 73
signedint ... 59
SimpleHead ... 16
simplex ... 95
simplex2 ... 95
simpson ... 73
sin ... 72
Sin ... 72
single precision ... 59
singleint ... 59
singlereal ... 59
sinh ... 72
SixViews ... 147
SixViewsFR ... 147
SixViewsUS ... 147
size ... 11, 34, 39, 51, 52, 149, 175
size3 ... 145
slant ... 50
Slant ... 21
sleep ... 32
slice ... 37
slices ... 81
slide ... 102
slope ... 96
slopefield ... 170
smoothcontour3 ... 169
sncndn ... 73
solid ... 42
solids ... 158
solve ... 79, 80
sort ... 77, 78
specular ... 140
specularfactor ... 140
specularpen ... 140
Spline ... 103, 155
split ... 31
sqrt ... 72
squarecap ... 43
srand ... 73
stack overflow ... 69, 183
static ... 87
stats ... 97
stdin ... 59
stdout ... 59
step ... 184
stickframe ... 97
stop ... 184
straight ... 34, 149
Straight ... 103
strftime ... 31, 32
string ... 29, 31
stroke ... 18, 20
strokepath ... 38
strptime ... 32
struct ... 62
structures ... 62
subpath ... 36, 149
subpictures ... 52
substr ... 30
sum ... 78
superpath ... 13
Suppress ... 49
SuppressQuiet ... 49
surface ... 139, 141, 155, 156
SVG ... 175
system ... 32, 175
syzygy ... 100

T

tab ... 59
tab completion ... 10
tan ... 72
Tan ... 72
tanh ... 72
target ... 146
tell ... 59
template ... 86
tension ... 25, 138
tensionSpecifier ... 40
tensor product shading ... 19
tensorshade ... 19
tessellation ... 141
tex ... 56, 175
TEX fonts ... 46
TEX string ... 29
texcommand ... 5
TeXHead ... 16
TeXHead3 ... 151
texpath ... 5, 22
texpreamble ... 56
texreset ... 56
textbook graph ... 109
tgz ... 3
thick ... 142
thin ... 142

this ... 62
three ... 138
ThreeViews ... 147
ThreeViewsFR ... 147
ThreeViewsUS ... 147
tick ... 108
ticks ... 105
Ticks ... 105, 107
tildeframe ... 97
tile ... 47
tilings ... 47
time ... 31, 32, 95
times ... 37
Top ... 105
TopView ... 147
trace ... 184
trailingzero ... 106
transform ... 50, 149
transform3 ... 148
transparency ... 47
transparent ... 140
transpose ... 78
tree ... 99
trembling ... 96
triangle ... 96
triangles ... 141
triangulate ... 168
tridiagonal ... 79
trigonometric integrals ... 73
triple ... 28
TrueMargin ... 17
TrueMargin3 ... 151
tube ... 142, 159
tutorial ... 10
type1cm ... 45
typedef ... 33, 68

U

U3D ... 101
undefined ... 38
unfill ... 20
UnFill ... 53
uniform ... 77
uninstall ... 8
unique ... 96
unit ... 27, 29
unitbox ... 13, 145
unitcircle ... 13, 145
unitrand ... 73
unitsize ... 12, 51
UNIX binary distributions ... 3
unpacking ... 71
unravel ... 84
up ... 146
update ... 58
UpsideDown ... 52
URL ... 85
usepackage ... 56
user coordinates ... 12
user-defined operators ... 66
usleep ... 32

V

v3d ... 144
value ... 95
var ... 61
variable initializers ... 61
vectorfield ... 129, 130
vectorfield3 ... 157
vectorization ... 80
verbatim ... 56
vertex-dependent colors ... 141
Vertical ... 161
Viewport ... 140
viewportheight ... 90
viewportmargin ... 145
viewportsize ... 145
viewportwidth ... 90
views ... 144
vim ... 7
virtual functions ... 64
void ... 26

W

W ... 12
warn ... 5
WebGL ... 143
whatever ... 37
Wheel ... 133
wheel mouse ... 179
while ... 26
White ... 140
white-space string delimiter mode ... 81
width ... 90
windingnumber ... 38
word ... 81
write ... 59, 81

X

X ... 145
xasy ... 179
xaxis3 ... 153
xdr ... 59
xelatex ... 175
xequals ... 107
XEquals ... 107
xlimits ... 117
XOR ... 66
xpart ... 28, 29
xscale ... 50
xscale3 ... 148
xtick ... 108

XY 148, 149
XYEquals 153
XYZero 153
XZEquals 153
XZero 107
XZZero 153

Y

Y 72, 73, 145
yaxis3 153
yequals 107
YEquals 105
ylimits 117
ypart 28, 29
yscale 50
yscale3 148
ytick 108
YX 149
YZ 149
YZEquals 153
YZero 105
YZZero 153

Z

Z 145
zaxis3 153
zero_Ai 73
zero_Ai_deriv 73
zero_Bi 73
zero_Bi_deriv 73
zero_J 73
zeroTransform 50
zerowinding 44
zeta 73
zpart 29
zscale3 148
ZX 149
ZY 149